

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

**Draft NIST Framework and Roadmap
for
Smart Grid Interoperability
Standards,
Release 2.0**

October 2011

Working Draft

27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37

**Draft NIST Framework and Roadmap
for
Smart Grid Interoperability
Standards,
Release 2.0**

October 17, 2011 REVISION

Working Draft

Table of Contents

38		
39	Executive Summary	5
40	1. Purpose and Scope	14
41	1.1. Overview and Background.....	14
42	1.2. Use of this Framework	19
43	1.3. Key Concepts	20
44	1.3.1. Definitions.....	20
45	1.3.2. Applications and Requirements: Eight Priority Areas.....	22
46	1.4. Framework Content Overview	24
47	2. Smart Grid Visions	26
48	2.1. Overview	26
49	2.2. Importance to National Energy Policy Goals.....	28
50	2.3. International Smart Grid Standards.....	32
51	2.4. International Efforts to Harmonize Architectures	33
52	2.5. Key Attributes- Standards and Conformance.....	34
53	3. Conceptual Architectural Framework.....	36
54	3.1. Introduction	36
55	3.2. Architectural Goals for the Smart Grid.....	37
56	3.3. Conceptual Reference Model.....	38
57	3.3.1. Overview.....	38
58	3.3.2. Description of Conceptual Model.....	41
59	3.4. Models for Smart Grid Information Networks.....	43
60	3.4.1. Information Network	43
61	3.4.2. Security for Smart Grid Information Systems and Control System Networks.....	46
62	3.4.3. Internet Protocol (IP) -Based Networks.....	46
63	3.4.4. Smart Grid and Public Internet: Security Concerns.....	47
64	3.4.5. Standards Technologies for Smart Grid Communication Infrastructure	48
65	3.5. Use Cases	48
66	3.6. Smart Grid Interface to the Customer Domain	49
67	3.6.1. Distinction between the Meter and Energy Services Interface (ESI)	50
68	3.6.2. The ESI and the Home Area Network	51
69	3.7. Ongoing Work of the Smart Grid Architecture Committee (SGAC).....	52
70	3.7.1. Standards Review by the SGAC	52
71	3.7.2. Legacy Devices and Systems.....	53

72	3.7.3.	Common Understanding of Information.....	54
73	3.7.4.	Conceptual Business Services.....	56
74	4.	Standards Identified for Implementation	58
75	4.1.	Guiding Principles Used for Identifying Interoperability Standards	58
76	4.2.	Overview of the Standards Identification Process	63
77	4.3.	Current List of Standards Identified by NIST	66
78	4.4.	Current List of Additional Standards Subject to Further Review	94
79	4.5.	Process of Future Smart Grid Standards Identification.....	126
80	5.	Smart Grid Interoperability Panel (SGIP).....	128
81	5.1.	Overview: Smart Grid Interoperability Panel	128
82	5.2.	SGIP Standing Committees and Permanent Working Groups.....	130
83	5.3.	SGIP Catalog of Standards.....	131
84	5.4.	Domain Expert Working Groups (DEWGs)	132
85	5.5.	Priority Action Plans (PAPs).....	136
86	5.6.	The Interoperability Knowledge Base and the NIST Smart Grid Collaboration Site..	148
87	5.7.	Future SGIP Activities	150
88	5.7.1.	SEP1.x Migration (PAP18).....	150
89	5.7.2.	New Distributed Renewables, Generators, and Storage Domain Expert Working	
90		Group	150
91	5.7.3.	Addition of Reliability and Implementation Inputs to Catalog of Standards Life	
92		Cycle Process	151
93	6.	Cybersecurity Strategy.....	152
94	6.1.	Cybersecurity in the Smart Grid.....	152
95	6.2.	NIST’s Role in Smart Grid Cybersecurity	153
96	6.3.	Progress to Date	155
97	6.3.1.	Release of National Institute of Standards and Technology Interagency Report	
98		(NISTIR) 7628	155
99	6.3.2.	Standards Reviews	156
100	6.3.3.	Cybersecurity Working Group (CSWG) Three-Year Plan.....	157
101	6.4.	CSWG Current and Future Activities	157
102	6.4.1.	Risk Management Framework.....	157
103	6.4.2.	Cyber-Physical Attack Research.....	158
104	6.4.3.	Smart Grid Cybersecurity Test Guidance	158
105	6.4.4.	NISTIR 7628 Updates.....	158
106	6.4.5.	Outreach and Education	159

107	6.4.6.	Coordination with Federal Agencies and Industry Groups.....	159
108	6.4.7.	Face-to-Face (F2F) Meetings.....	159
109	6.4.8.	SGIP Liaisons	160
110	6.4.9.	CSWG Future Activities	160
111	7.	Framework for Smart Grid Interoperability Testing and Certification.....	161
112	7.1.	NIST-Initiated Efforts Supporting the Framework Development.....	161
113	7.1.1.	Assessment of Existing Smart Grid Standards Testing Programs	162
114	7.1.2.	High-Level Framework Development Guide	164
115	7.2.	SGTCC Framework Development Activities	166
116	7.2.1.	Summary of the Interoperability Process Reference Manual (IPRM).....	167
117	7.2.2.	Interoperability Maturity Assessment Model	170
118	7.3.	Further Development and Implementation of the Frameworks	172
119	8.	Next Steps	175
120	8.1.	Additional Issues to be Addressed	176
121	8.1.1.	Electromagnetic Disturbances and Interference	176
122	8.1.2.	Reliability, Implementability, and Safety of Framework Standards.....	178
123	8.2.	Conclusion.....	180
124	9.	Appendix: List of Acronyms	181
125	10.	Appendix: Specific Domain Diagrams	190
126	10.1.	Introduction	190
127	10.2.	Customer Domain.....	193
128	10.3.	Markets Domain	194
129	10.4.	Service Provider Domain.....	196
130	10.5.	Operations Domain.....	198
131	10.6.	Bulk Generation Domain.....	201
132	10.7.	Transmission Domain.....	203
133	10.8.	Distribution Domain.....	205
134			
135			

136

DISCLAIMER

137

138 This document has been prepared by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
139 and describes standards research in support of its mandate under the Energy Independence and
140 Security Act of 2007 (EISA).

141

142 Certain commercial entities, equipment, or material may be identified in this document in order
143 to describe a concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply recommendation or
144 endorsement by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, nor is it intended to imply
145 that these entities, materials, or equipment are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

146

Working Draft

147

148

Executive Summary

149 **Background**

150 A 21st century clean energy economy demands a 21st century electric grid. Much of the
151 traditional electricity infrastructure has changed little from the design and form of the electric
152 grid as envisioned by Thomas Edison and George Westinghouse at the end of the 19th century.

153 Congress and the Administration have outlined a vision for the Smart Grid and have laid the
154 policy foundation upon which it is being built. The Energy Independence and Security Act of
155 2007 (EISA) made it the policy of the United States to modernize the nation's electricity
156 transmission and distribution system to create a smart electric grid.¹ The American Recovery
157 and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA) accelerated the development of Smart Grid technologies,
158 investing \$4.5 billion for electricity delivery and energy reliability activities to modernize the
159 electric grid and implement demonstration and deployment programs (as authorized under Title
160 XIII of EISA).² In January 2011, President Obama, in his State of the Union Address, reiterated
161 his vision for a clean energy economy,³ and he underscored the Administration's commitment in
162 the "Blueprint for a Secure Energy Future."⁴ And in June 2011, the White House released a
163 report by the Cabinet-level National Science and Technology Council (NSTC) entitled "A Policy
164 Framework for the 21st Century Grid: Enabling Our Secure Energy Future."⁵

165 The critical role of standards for the Smart Grid is spelled out in EISA and in the June 2011
166 NSTC report, which advocates the development and adoption of standards to ensure that today's
167 investments in the Smart Grid remain valuable in the future; to catalyze innovations; to support
168 consumer choice; to create economies of scale to reduce costs; and to open global markets for
169 Smart Grid devices and systems.

170

¹ Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 [Public Law No: 110-140].

² The White House, "American Recovery and Reinvestment Act: Moving America Toward a Clean Energy Future." Feb. 17, 2009. See http://www.whitehouse.gov/assets/documents/Recovery_Act_Energy_2-17.pdf.

³ The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, "Remarks by the President in State of the Union Address." January 25, 2011. See <http://www.whitehouse.gov/the-press-office/2011/01/25/remarks-president-state-union-address>.

⁴ The White House, "Blueprint for a Secure Energy Future." March 30, 2011. See http://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/blueprint_secure_energy_future.pdf.

⁵ National Science and Technology Council, "A POLICY FRAMEWORK FOR THE 21st CENTURY GRID: Enabling Our Secure Energy Future." See <http://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/microsites/ostp/nstc-smart-grid-june2011.pdf>.

171

172 **Role and Response of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)**

173 EISA assigns to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) the “primary
174 responsibility to coordinate development of a framework that includes protocols and model
175 standards for information management to achieve interoperability⁶ of Smart Grid devices and
176 systems....”⁷

177 In response to the urgent need to establish interoperable standards and protocols for the Smart
178 Grid, NIST developed a three-phase plan:

179 I) To accelerate the identification of an initial set of standards;

180 II) To establish a robust Smart Grid Interoperability Panel (SGIP) to sustain the
181 development of the many additional standards that will be needed; and

182 III) To set up a conformity testing and certification infrastructure.

183 Beginning in 2008 and continuing throughout 2009, NIST convened workshops and meetings
184 that brought together experts and a diverse group of stakeholders to begin the implementation of
185 the three-phase plan. By the end of 2009, significant progress and consensus had been achieved
186 in developing a roadmap and identifying an initial set of standards (Phase I of the NIST plan).
187 The publication in January 2010 of the *NIST Framework and Roadmap for Smart Grid
188 Interoperability Standards, Release 1.0* (Release 1.0)⁸ represented an important milestone and
189 documented the progress made up to that time.

190 Release 1.0 of the NIST Framework described a high-level conceptual reference model for the
191 Smart Grid, identified 75 existing standards that are applicable (or likely to be applicable) to the
192 ongoing development of the Smart Grid, specified 15 high-priority gaps and harmonization
193 issues for which new or revised standards and requirements are needed, documented action plans
194 with aggressive timelines by which designated standards-setting organizations (SSOs) will
195 address these gaps, and described the strategy to establish requirements and standards to help
196 ensure Smart Grid cybersecurity.

197 **Content of Framework 2.0**

198 This document, Release 2.0 of the *NIST Framework and Roadmap for Smart Grid
199 Interoperability Standards*, details progress made in Phases II and III of NIST’s three-phase plan
200 since the establishment of the Smart Grid Interoperability Panel (SGIP) in November 2009.

201 Major deliverables have been produced in the areas of Smart Grid architecture, cybersecurity,
202 and testing and certification. The lists of standards have been updated and expanded. The first

⁶ “Interoperability” refers to the capability of two or more networks, systems, devices, applications, or components to exchange and readily use information—securely, effectively, and with little or no inconvenience to the user.

⁷ Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 [Public Law No: 110-140], Sec. 1305.

⁸ http://www.nist.gov/public_affairs/releases/upload/smartgrid_interoperability_final.pdf.

203 group of Smart Grid standards to emerge from the SGIP Priority Action Plans (PAPs), filling
204 gaps identified in Release 1.0, were added to the list of identified Smart Grid standards. The
205 listed standards have undergone an extensive vetting process and are expected to stand the “test
206 of time” as useful building blocks for firms producing devices and software for the Smart Grid.
207 Sidebars 1 and 2 below provide additional summary information about the contents of this
208 document.

209 The reference model, standards, gaps, and action plans described in this document provide a
210 solid foundation for a secure, interoperable Smart Grid. However, the Smart Grid will
211 continually evolve as new requirements and technologies emerge. The processes established by
212 the SGIP, engaging the diverse community of Smart Grid stakeholders, provide a robust ongoing
213 mechanism to develop requirements to guide the standardization efforts now spanning more than
214 20 standards-setting organizations.

215 The results of NIST’s ongoing work on standards for the Smart Grid reflected in this framework
216 document provide input to industry utilities, vendors, academia, regulators, and other Smart Grid
217 stakeholders. Among the stakeholder groups who may find this Release 2.0 document most
218 useful are the following:

- 219 • Utilities and suppliers concerned with how best to understand and implement the Smart Grid
220 (especially Chapters 3, 4, and 6);
- 221 • Testing laboratories and certification organizations (especially Chapter 7);
- 222 • Academia (especially Section 5.5 and Chapter 8); and
- 223 • Regulators (especially Chapters 1, 4, and 6).

225 **Next Steps**

226 Execution of the Priority Action Plans presently under way will continue until their objectives to
227 fill identified gaps in the standards portfolio have been accomplished. As new gaps and
228 requirements are identified, the SGIP will continue to initiate Priority Action Plans to address
229 them. Many of the DOE Smart Grid Investment Grant projects, funded by ARRA as mentioned
230 above, will come to fruition in the near future. In their proposals, awardees were required to
231 describe how the projects would support the NIST Framework. As experience with new Smart
232 Grid technologies is gained from these projects, NIST and the SGIP will use these “lessons
233 learned” to further identify the gaps and shortcomings of the standards upon which these
234 technologies are based. NIST and the SGIP will work with SSOs and other stakeholders to fill
235 the gaps and improve the standards that form the foundation of the Smart Grid.

236 Work on the SGIP Catalog of Standards will continue to fully populate the Catalog and ensure
237 robust architectural and cybersecurity reviews of the standards. The cybersecurity guidelines will
238 be kept up to date to stay ahead of emerging new threats. Efforts will continue to partner with the
239 private sector as it establishes testing and certification programs consistent with the SGIP testing
240 and certification framework. Work will continue to coordinate with related international Smart
241 Grid standards efforts to maintain U.S. leadership.

242 NIST will continue to support the needs of regulators as they address standardization matters in
243 the regulatory arena. Under EISA, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) is
244 charged with instituting rulemaking proceedings to adopt the standards and protocols as may be
245 necessary to ensure Smart Grid functionality and interoperability once, in FERC's judgment, the
246 NIST-coordinated process has led to sufficient consensus.⁹ FERC obtained public input through
247 two Technical Conferences on Smart Grid Interoperability Standards in November 2010 and
248 January 2011,¹⁰ and through a supplemental notice requesting comments in February 2011.¹¹ As
249 a result, FERC issued an order in July 2011¹² stating that there was insufficient consensus for it
250 to institute a rulemaking at that time to adopt the initial five families of standards identified by
251 NIST as ready for consideration by regulators.¹³

252 In that July 2011 order, however, FERC expressed support for the NIST interoperability
253 framework process, including the work done by the SGIP, for development of Smart Grid
254 interoperability standards. The Commission's order stated that the NIST Framework is
255 comprehensive and represents the best vehicle for developing standards for the Smart Grid.
256 FERC's order also encourages stakeholders to actively participate and look to the NIST-
257 coordinated process for guidance on Smart Grid standards. NIST supported the Commission's
258 order, which notes that "In its comments, NIST suggests that the Commission could send
259 appropriate signals to the marketplace by recommending use of the NIST Framework without
260 mandating compliance with particular standards. NIST adds that it would be impractical and
261 unnecessary for the Commission to adopt individual interoperability standards."¹⁴

262 Although the NIST framework and roadmap effort is the product of federal legislation, broad
263 engagement of Smart Grid stakeholders at the state and local levels is essential to ensure the
264 consistent voluntary application of the standards being developed. Currently, many states and
265 their utility commissions are pursuing Smart Grid-related projects. Ultimately, state and local
266 projects will converge into fully functioning elements of the Smart Grid "system of systems."
267 Therefore, the interoperability and cybersecurity standards developed under the NIST framework
268 and roadmap must support the role of the states in modernizing the nation's electric grid. The
269 NIST framework can provide a valuable input to regulators as they consider the prudence of
270 investments proposed by utilities.

271 A key objective of the NIST work is to create a self-sustaining, ongoing standards process that
272 supports continuous innovation as grid modernization continues in the decades to come.¹⁵ NIST
273 envisions that the processes being put in place by the SGIP, as they mature, will provide the

⁹ Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 [Public Law No: 110-140], Sec. 1305.

¹⁰ <http://ferc.gov/EventCalendar/EventDetails.aspx?ID=5571&CalType=%20&CalendarID=116&Date=01/31/2011&View=Listview>.

¹¹ <http://ferc.gov/EventCalendar/Files/20110228084004-supplemental-notice.pdf>.

¹² <http://www.ferc.gov/EventCalendar/Files/20110719143912-RM11-2-000.pdf>.

¹³ These standards include IEC 61850, 61970, 61968, 60870-6, and 62351. To find more information about these standards, see Table 4-1 in Section 4.3.

¹⁴ See reference <http://www.ferc.gov/EventCalendar/Files/20110719143912-RM11-2-000.pdf>, p. 6.

¹⁵ As part of this process, the SGIP will help to prioritize and coordinate Smart Grid-related standards. See Chapter 5 for further discussion.

274 mechanism to evolve the Smart Grid standards framework as new requirements and technologies
275 emerge. The SGIP processes will also evolve and improve as experience is gained.

276

Working Draft

WHAT'S INCLUDED IN RELEASE 2.0

Chapter 1, "Purpose and Scope," outlines the role of NIST with respect to the Smart Grid, defines key concepts and priorities discussed in the document, identifies potential uses of the document, and describes the basic content of the document.

Chapter 2, "Smart Grid Visions," provides a high-level description of the envisioned Smart Grid and describes major organizational drivers, opportunities, challenges, and anticipated benefits.

Chapter 3, "Conceptual Architectural Framework," presents a set of views (diagrams) and descriptions that are the basis for discussing the characteristics, uses, behavior, interfaces, requirements, and standards of the Smart Grid. Because the Smart Grid is an evolving networked system of systems, the high-level model provides guidance for SSOs developing more detailed views of Smart Grid architecture.

Chapter 4, "Standards Identified for Implementation," presents and describes existing standards and emerging specifications applicable to the Smart Grid. It includes descriptions of selection criteria and methodology, a general overview of the standards identified by stakeholders in the NIST-coordinated process, and a discussion of their relevance to Smart Grid interoperability requirements.

Chapter 5, "Smart Grid Interoperability Panel," presents the mission and structure of the SGIP. The SGIP is a membership-based organization established to identify, prioritize, and address new and emerging requirements for Smart Grid standards. Working as a public-private partnership, the SGIP provides an open process for stakeholders to interact with NIST in the ongoing coordination, acceleration, and harmonization of standards development for the Smart Grid.

Chapter 6, "Cybersecurity Strategy," provides an overview of the content of the NIST Interagency Report 7628, *Guidelines for Smart Grid Cyber Security* (NISTIR 7628), and outlines the go-forward strategy of the Cybersecurity Working Group (CSWG). Cybersecurity is now being expanded to address the following: combined power systems; information technology (IT) and communication systems in order to maintain the reliability of the Smart Grid; the physical security of all components; the reduced impact of coordinated cyber-physical attacks; and the privacy of consumers.

Chapter 7, "Testing and Certification," provides details on an assessment of existing Smart Grid standards testing programs, and it offers high-level guidance for the development of a testing and certification framework. This chapter includes a comprehensive roadmap and operational framework for how testing and certification of the Smart Grid devices will be conducted.

Chapter 8, "Next Steps" contains a high-level overview of some of the currently foreseen areas of interest to the Smart Grid community, including electromagnetic disturbance and interference, reliability and "implementability" of standards.

WHAT'S NEW IN RELEASE 2.0

This document, Release 2.0, builds on the work reported in Release 1.0. Throughout the document, facts and figures have been updated. Two new chapters and a number of new sections have been added. In addition to the subjects highlighted below, a number of chapters include forward-looking sections that outline current and future activities.

Chapter 1

New subjects in this chapter include:

- The history of NIST and the Smart Grid has been updated to include activities from 2010 and 2011, and the key events are highlighted in a timeline. (Figure 1-1.)
- A new section, "Use of this Framework," has been added. (Section 1.2.)
- New key concepts have been added to the "Definitions" section. (Section 1.3.1.)

Chapter 2

Section 2.2 ("Importance to National Energy Policy Goals") has been updated to include information from the January 2011 State of the Union address and the June 2011 National Science and Technology Council report. The broadening of the Smart Grid vision beyond the borders of the United States is reflected in two new sections that have been added to this chapter: "International Smart Grid Standards" and "International Efforts to Harmonize Architectures." (Sections 2.3 and 2.4.)

Chapter 3

The conceptual architectural framework described in this chapter in Release 2.0 provides a significant expansion to the conceptual reference model, which had been the primary architecture-related topic discussed in Release 1.0's Chapter 3. A description of the conceptual architectural framework, now under development, includes the following:

- Architectural Goals for the Smart Grid (Section 3.2);
- Conceptual Reference Model, which comprises the conceptual domain models and the combined reference model (Section 3.3);
- Models for Smart Grid Information Networks (Section 3.4);
- Smart Grid Interface to the Customer Domain (Section 3.6); and
- Conceptual Business Services (Section 3.7.4).

280

281

282

WHAT'S NEW IN RELEASE 2.0 (cont'd)

Chapter 4

With the establishment of the Smart Grid Interoperability Panel, the process for identifying standards has evolved, and the standards listed in this chapter reflect that evolving process. (Section 4.2.)

A new section, "Process of Future Smart Grid Standards Identification," details the process that will be used in the future. (Section 4.5.)

The heart of Chapter 4, in both Release 1.0 and Release 2.0, is found in two lists of standards:

- Table 4-1 ("Identified Standards") is discussed in Section 4.3 ("Current List of Standards Identified by NIST"). In Release 2.0, the number of entries in Table 4-1 has increased from 25 to 34, as compared to the list in Release 1.0.
- Table 4-2 ("Additional Standards, Specifications, Profiles, Requirements, Guidelines, and Reports for Further Review") is discussed in Section 4.4 ("Current List of Additional Standards Subject to Further Review"). In Release 2.0, the number of entries in Table 4-2 has increased from 50 to 62, as compared to the list in Release 1.0.

In addition to the new standards added to the lists in Release 2.0, these lists include a number of updates to those presented in Release 1.0. The information included with the entries in both tables has been expanded, and links to relevant SGIP-related Web pages have been added.

Chapter 5

This is a new chapter, and most of the issues and deliverables discussed within are also new. Major new topics described in this chapter include:

- Overview of the Smart Grid Interoperability Panel (SGIP) (Section 5.1);
- Descriptions of the roles and activities of key SGIP working groups, such as:
 - The Smart Grid Architecture Committee (Section 5.2.1);
 - The Smart Grid Testing and Certification Committee (Section 5.2.1);
 - The Cybersecurity Working Group (Section 5.2.2); and
 - The nine Domain Expert Working Groups (Section 5.4); and
- Descriptions of the SGIP Catalog of Standards (Section 5.2.3), the Interoperability Knowledge Base (Section 5.6), and the NIST Smart Grid Collaboration Site (Section 5.6).

The topic of Priority Action Plans (PAPs), which had been the only subject of Release 1.0's Chapter 5 ("Priority Action Plans"), has been updated and is now included in Release 2.0 as Section 5.5.

WHAT'S NEW IN RELEASE 2.0 (cont'd)

Chapter 6

This chapter documents the many developments related to Smart Grid cybersecurity since the topic was discussed in Chapter 6 of Release 1.0. Major new topics described in this chapter include:

- Transition of work and organizational structure from the Cyber Security Coordination Task Group (CSCTG) to SGIP's Cybersecurity Working Group (CSWG);
- Descriptions of the eight CSWG subgroups (Table 6-1);
- Release of National Institute of Standards and Technology Interagency Report (NISTIR) 7628, *Guidelines for Smart Grid Cyber Security* (Section 6.3.1);
- Standards reviewed, to date, as part of SGIP's Catalog of Standards process (Section 6.3.2); and
- CSWG's three-year plan (Section 6.3.3).

Chapter 7

This is a new chapter, and the topics and deliverables discussed within are also new. Major topics described in this chapter include:

- Assessment of existing Smart Grid standards testing programs (Section 7.1.1);
- High-level framework development guide (Section 7.1.2);
- Interoperability process reference manual (Section 7.2.1); and
- Interoperability maturity assessment model (Section 7.2.2).

Chapter 8

This chapter, as compared to Chapter 7 ("Next Steps") in Release 1.0, reflects the evolving and advancing work of NIST in the area of Smart Grid interoperability standards. One issue mentioned briefly in Release 1.0—"Electromagnetic Disturbances and Interference"—is discussed in more detail in this chapter of Release 2.0. (Section 8.1.1.) One new issue—"Implementability and Reliability of Framework Standards"—is introduced and discussed in this chapter of Release 2.0. (Section 8.1.2.)

288

289 **1. Purpose and Scope**

290 **1.1. Overview and Background**

291 Under the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA), the National Institute of
292 Standards and Technology (NIST) was assigned “*primary responsibility to coordinate*
293 *development of a framework that includes protocols and model standards for information*
294 *management to achieve interoperability of Smart Grid devices and systems...*” [EISA Section
295 1305]¹⁶

296 There is an urgent need to establish Smart Grid¹⁷ standards and protocols. Some Smart Grid
297 devices, such as smart meters, are being widely deployed. Installation of synchrophasors, sensors
298 that provide real-time assessments of power system health to provide system operators with
299 better information for averting disastrous outages, has accelerated rapidly. By 2013, it is
300 expected that 1,000 of these devices will monitor conditions on the power grid, a dramatic
301 increase since January 2009.¹⁸ In late October 2009, President Obama announced 100 Smart
302 Grid Investment Grant Program awards totaling \$3.4 billion. This federal investment leveraged
303 an additional \$4.7 billion in commitments from private companies, utilities, cities, and other
304 partners that are forging ahead with plans to install Smart Grid technologies and enable an array
305 of efficiency-maximizing and performance-optimizing applications. At the end of 2009, the
306 number of Smart Grid projects in the United States exceeded 130 projects spread across 44 states
307 and two territories.¹⁹

308 Federal loan guarantees for commercial renewable energy generation projects,²⁰ growing venture
309 capital investments in Smart Grid technologies, and other incentives and investments provide

¹⁶ The Department of Energy (DOE) is the lead federal agency with responsibility for the Smart Grid. Under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA), DOE has sponsored cost-shared Smart Grid investment grants, demonstration projects, and other R&D efforts. The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) is tasked with initiating rulemakings for adoption of Smart Grid standards as necessary to ensure functionality and interoperability when it determines that the standards identified in the NIST framework development efforts have sufficient consensus. See Section 1305 of the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007.

¹⁷ While recognizing that the different names used for the future grid have meaningful distinctions to some stakeholders, this report generally uses the term “Smart Grid.” The capitalized version of the term is used in Title XIII of the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007. NIST recognizes that lower-case versions of the term also appear in the Act. The decision to use Smart Grid is not intended to discount or supersede other terms used to describe a modernized grid that enables bidirectional flows of energy and uses two-way communication and control capabilities that will lead to an array of new functionalities and applications.

¹⁸ Vice President Biden, Memorandum for the President, “Progress Report: The Transformation to a Clean Energy Economy,” Dec. 15, 2009. See <http://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/vice-president-biden/reports/progress-report-transformation-clean-energy-economy>.

¹⁹ On World, “Smart Grid Projects in 90 Percent of U.S. States,” Nov. 4, 2009.

²⁰ U.S. Department of Energy, “Energy Department Announces New Private Sector Partnership to Accelerate Renewable Energy Projects,” Oct. 7, 2009.

NIST Plan for Interoperability Standards

To carry out its EISA-assigned responsibilities, NIST devised a three-phase plan to rapidly identify an initial set of standards, while providing a robust process for continued development and implementation of standards as needs and opportunities arise and as technology advances.

- **(Phase 1): Engage stakeholders in a participatory public process to identify applicable standards and requirements, gaps in currently available standards, and priorities for additional standardization activities.** With the support of outside technical experts working under contract, NIST compiled and incorporated stakeholder inputs from three public workshops, as well as technical contributions from technical working groups and a Cybersecurity Working Group (CSWG, originally named the Cybersecurity Coordination Task Group, or CSCTG), into the NIST-coordinated standards roadmapping effort.
- **(Phase 2): Establish a Smart Grid Interoperability Panel forum to drive longer-term progress.** A representative, reliable, and responsive organizational forum is needed to sustain continued development of the framework of interoperability standards. On November 19, 2009, a Smart Grid Interoperability Panel (SGIP) was launched to serve this function and has now grown to over 675 organizations comprising over 1790 members.
- **(Phase 3): Develop and implement a framework for conformity testing and certification.** Testing and certification of how standards are implemented in Smart Grid devices, systems, and processes are essential to ensure interoperability and security under realistic operating conditions. NIST, in consultation with stakeholders, initiated and completed two major efforts in 2010: (1) performed an assessment of existing Smart Grid standards testing programs; and (2) provided high-level guidance for the development of a testing and certification framework. A permanent Smart Grid Testing and Certification Committee (SGTCC) was established within the SGIP. The SGTCC has assumed the responsibility for constructing an operational framework, as well as the action plans for development of documentation and associated artifacts supporting testing and certification programs that support Smart Grid interoperability.

310 additional impetus to accelerate the nationwide transition to the Smart Grid. However, given that
311 investments are ongoing and ramping up rapidly, standards adopted or developed in support of
312 this transition must fully reckon with the need for backward compatibility with deployed
313 technologies.
314

315 A recent forecast projects that the U.S. market for Smart Grid-related equipment, devices,
316 information and communication technologies, and other hardware, software, and services will
317 double between 2009 and 2014—to nearly \$43 billion. Over the same time span, the global
318 market is projected to grow to more than \$171 billion, an increase of almost 150 percent.²¹

319 In the absence of standards, there is a risk that the diverse Smart Grid technologies that are the
320 objects of these mounting investments will become prematurely obsolete or, worse, be
321 implemented without adequate security measures. Lack of standards may also impede future
322 innovation and the realization of promising applications, such as smart appliances that are
323 responsive to price and demand response signals.

²¹ Zpryme, "[Smart Grid: United States and Global Hardware and Software Companies Should Prepare to Capitalize on This Technology.](#)" Dec. 14, 2009.

324 Moreover, standards enable economies of scale and scope that help to create competitive markets
325 in which vendors compete on the basis of a combination of price and quality. Market competition
326 promotes faster diffusion of Smart Grid technologies and realization of customer benefits. A
327 recent report summarizing a number of consumer studies found that “concern over climate
328 change, energy security, and global competitiveness have made more consumers receptive to
329 learning about energy.”²² Among the potential benefits of the Smart Grid, consumers saw three
330 as being “best benefits”:

- 331 • Detect outages;
- 332 • Reduce brownouts; and
- 333 • Integrate renewables.²³

334 Another national survey indicated that most U.S. consumers are favorably disposed toward
335 anticipated household-level benefits made possible by Smart Grid technologies and capabilities.
336 Three-fourths of those surveyed said, they are “likely to change their energy use in order to save
337 money on their utility bills if they were given new technology solutions.” A similar percentage
338 said, they “would like their utility to help them reduce energy consumption.”²⁴

339 A recent survey also noted that consumers wanted:²⁵

- 340 • Lights that turn off automatically when they leave the room;
- 341 • Thermostats that automatically adjust for savings when no one is home;
- 342 • Information about which devices are using the most electricity; and
- 343 • Recommendations for saving energy and money.

344 The release of the *NIST Framework and Roadmap for Smart Grid Interoperability Standards,*
345 *Release 1.0*²⁶ was the first output of the NIST plan. It described a high-level conceptual reference
346 model for the Smart Grid which: identified 75 existing standards that are applicable (or likely to
347 be applicable) to the ongoing development of the Smart Grid; specified 15 high-priority gaps and
348 harmonization issues (in addition to cybersecurity) for which new or revised standards and
349 requirements are needed; documented action plans with aggressive timelines by which
350 designated standards-setting organizations (SSOs) will address these gaps; and described the
351 strategy to establish requirements and standards to help ensure Smart Grid cybersecurity.

²² Smart Grid Consumer Collaborative, “2011 State of the Consumer Report,” January 31, 2011. See:
<http://smartgridcc.org/sgcc-2011-state-of-the-consumer-report>.

²³ Smart Grid Consumer Collaborative, “Consumer Voices: Baseline Focus Groups,” 2010.

²⁴ TechNet, “New Poll Finds Wide Majority of Americans Support New Technologies for Smart Grid and Improved Home Energy Management,” Dec. 21, 2009.

²⁵ Smart Grid News, “The Sneak Attack Utilities Are Not Prepared For,” Feb 3, 2011. See:
http://www.smartgridnews.com/artman/publish/Business_Strategy/The-sneak-attack-utilities-are-not-prepared-for-3476.html.

²⁶ http://www.nist.gov/public_affairs/releases/upload/smartgrid_interoperability_final.pdf.

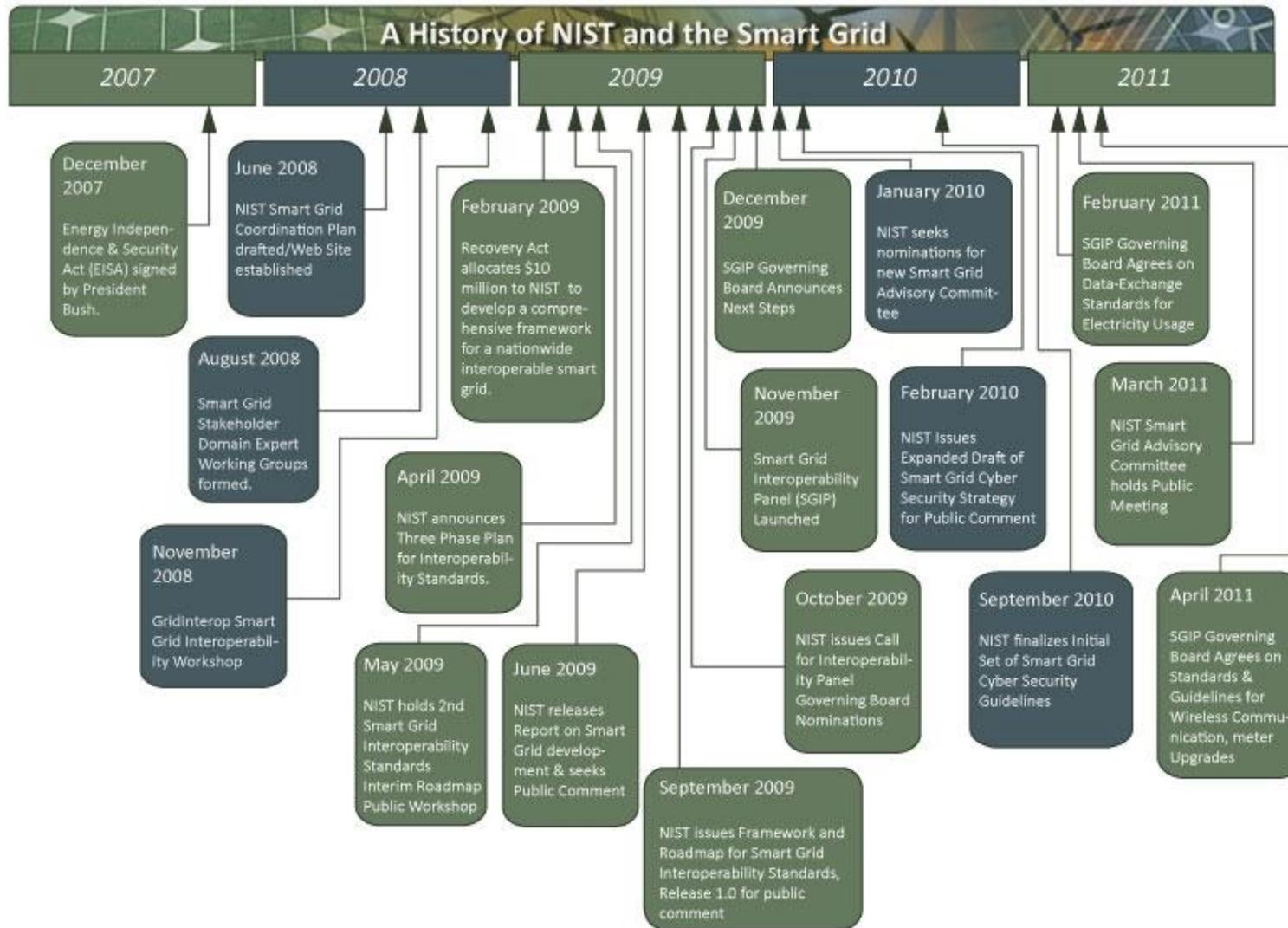
352 Release 1.0 of the NIST framework document contained information obtained through an open
353 public process that engaged the broad spectrum of Smart Grid stakeholder communities and the
354 general public. Input was provided through three public workshops—in April, May, and August
355 2009—in which more than 1,500 individuals representing hundreds of organizations participated.
356 The timeline for the development of the Release 1.0 framework document is displayed in Figure
357 1-1, which shows the history of NIST and the Smart Grid. NIST also consulted with stakeholders
358 through extensive outreach efforts carried out by the Office of the National Coordinator for
359 Smart Grid Interoperability. A draft of this first report underwent a 30-day public review and
360 comment period, which ended on November 9, 2009. All comments received were considered
361 during the preparation of the final version of the report, which was published in January of 2010.

362 This draft of the second release of the *NIST Framework and Roadmap for Smart Grid*
363 *Interoperability Standards, Release 2.0*, builds upon the work in Release 1.0 and is based on
364 updated information and input from relevant stakeholders. Draft Release 2.0 includes a
365 description of the Smart Grid conceptual reference model and conceptual architectural
366 framework under development by the SGIP's Smart Grid Architecture Committee (SGAC)
367 (Chapter 3); an update to the progress of the Priority Action Plans (PAPs) in closing the
368 previously identified high-priority gaps; a listing of new standards emerging from the PAPs that
369 have been added to the list of identified standards and the list of those for further review
370 (Chapter 4); a description of the recently formed Smart Grid Interoperability Panel (SGIP)
371 (Chapter 5); an expanded cybersecurity section (Chapter 6); and a new testing and certification
372 section (Chapter 7).

373 This document is the second installment in an ongoing standards coordination and harmonization
374 process. Ultimately, this process will deliver the hundreds of communication protocols, standard
375 interfaces, and other widely accepted and adopted technical specifications necessary to build an
376 advanced, secure electric power grid with two-way communication and control capabilities. This
377 document serves to guide the work of the SGIP and support the safety, reliability, and security of
378 the grid. As of July 2011, there are over 675 member organizations and over 1,790 member
379 representatives in 22 Smart Grid stakeholder categories; 29 of these member representatives are
380 from Canada and 47 more are from other countries, including China. The SGIP provides an open
381 process for stakeholders to participate in providing input and cooperating with NIST in the
382 ongoing coordination, acceleration, and harmonization of standards development for the Smart
383 Grid.

384 In conjunction with and integral to this process, NIST is coordinating the development of a
385 Smart Grid cybersecurity framework and strategy, by the SGIP Cybersecurity Working Group
386 (CSWG), prior to the establishment of the SGIP and now a part of it, which now comprises more
387 than 550 technical experts. Results of the group's work are included in a companion Smart Grid
388 document, NIST Interagency Report 7628, *Guidelines to Smart Grid Cyber Security* (NISTIR
389 7628), issued in September, 2010.²⁷ The Smart Grid cybersecurity framework and strategy will
390 be completed in collaboration with the SGIP and its CSWG.

²⁷ NISTIR 7628 *Smart Grid Cyber Security Strategy and Requirements*, Sept. 2010. See:
http://www.nist.gov/smartgrid/upload/nistir-7628_total.pdf.



391

392

Figure 1-1. A History of NIST and the Smart Grid

393 **1.2. Use of this Framework**

394 The results of NIST’s ongoing technical work reflected in this framework document should
395 assist industry utilities, vendors, academia, regulators, and other Smart Grid stakeholders in
396 future decision making. This document includes a compendium of standards that, in NIST’s
397 engineering judgment, are foundational to the Smart Grid. Standards identified in Table 4-1 and
398 Table 4-2, below, have gone through an extensive vetting process, and are expected to stand the
399 “test of time” as useful building blocks for firms producing devices and software for the Smart
400 Grid.

401 The standards, however, are not static, and these tables include information on and web links to
402 present and anticipated future changes to the standards. As they mature, these standards are
403 undergoing revisions to add new functionalities to them, integrate them with legacy standards,
404 harmonize them with overlapping standards, and remedy shortcomings that are revealed as their
405 implementations undergo interoperability testing. The new testing and certification chapter
406 includes information on efforts now under way to enable vendors and other Smart Grid
407 stakeholders to certify the interoperability of devices being considered for a specific Smart Grid
408 deployment.

409 Among the stakeholder groups who will find this document most useful are the following:

- 410 • For utilities and suppliers concerned with how best to understand and implement the Smart
411 Grid, the document provides a conceptual architectural framework to guide implementations
412 (Chapter 3), a compendium of reference standards (Chapter 4), an introduction to the
413 extensive body of work newly available from NIST concerning Smart Grid privacy and
414 security (Chapter 6), and a taxonomy of the various Smart Grid domains (Chapter 10).
- 415 • For testing laboratories and certification organizations, the new testing and certification
416 chapter (Chapter 7) provides updates on efforts now under way to enable vendors and other
417 Smart Grid stakeholders to certify the interoperability of devices being considered for a
418 specific Smart Grid deployment;
- 419 • For those in academia, this document provides a benchmark of considerable progress made in
420 advancing the hundreds of standards required for the Smart Grid. In addition, Chapter 8 and
421 summaries of various PAP subgroup efforts in Chapter 5 point to additional research and
422 innovation needed to fill gaps in our collective understanding of the tools, systems, and
423 policies needed to deploy and manage what will be the largest single network yet deployed in
424 the United States; and
- 425 • For regulators, the framework serves as a general introduction to both the challenge and
426 promise of the Smart Grid (Executive Summary and Chapter 1), a guide to workable
427 standards useful to delivering the best value for ratepayers by ensuring that technical
428 investments by energy providers utilize standards wisely (Chapter 4), and an introduction to
429 extensive work now under way through the SGIP’s CSWG considering Smart Grid privacy
430 and security matters (Chapter 6).

431

432 **1.3. Key Concepts**

433 The expedited development of an interoperability framework and a roadmap for underpinning
434 standards, such as those outlined in this document, is a fundamental aspect of the overall
435 transformation to a Smart Grid infrastructure. Although electric utilities are ultimately
436 responsible for the safe and reliable operation of the grid, many other participants will be
437 involved in the evolution of the existing electric power infrastructure. Technical contributions
438 from numerous stakeholder communities will be required to realize an interoperable, secure
439 Smart Grid.

440 Because of the diversity of technical and industrial perspectives involved, most participants in
441 the roadmapping effort are familiar with only subsets of Smart Grid-related standards. Few have
442 detailed knowledge of all pertinent standards, even in their own industrial and technical area. To
443 facilitate broad and deep input, the SGIP was established:

- 444 • To create a forum with balanced stakeholder governance that would bring together
445 stakeholders with expertise in the many various areas necessary for the Smart Grid, including
446 areas such as power engineering, communications, information technology (IT), and systems
447 engineering;
- 448 • To support development of consensus; and
- 449 • To provide a source of expert input for the interoperability standards framework and
450 roadmap.

451 This report contributes to an increased understanding of the key elements critical to realization of
452 the Smart Grid, including standards-related priorities, strengths and weaknesses of individual
453 standards, the level of effective interoperability among different Smart Grid domains, and
454 cybersecurity requirements.

455 **1.3.1. Definitions**

456 Different stakeholders may hold a variety of definitions for the important terms that appear
457 throughout the roadmap. To facilitate clear stakeholder discourse, NIST used the following
458 definitions for the key terms below:

459 **Architecture:** The conceptual structure and overall organization of the Smart Grid from the
460 point of view of its use or design. This includes technical and business designs,
461 demonstrations, implementations, and standards that together convey a common
462 understanding of the Smart Grid. The architecture embodies high-level principles and
463 requirements that designs of Smart Grid applications and systems must satisfy.²⁸

464 **Energy Service Interface (ESI):** The device or application that functions as the gateway
465 between the energy providers and consumers. Located on the consumer side of the exchange,

²⁸ Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy. *Gridwise™ Architecture Tenets and Illustrations*, PNNL-SA-39480 October 2003.

466 this can have many forms. Its purpose is to facilitate communications between the consumer
467 devices and the energy provider.

468 **Functional Requirement:** A requirement that specifies a function that a system or system
469 component must be able to perform.²⁹

470 **Harmonization:** The process of achieving technical equivalency and enabling interchangeability
471 between different standards with overlapping functionality. Harmonization requires an
472 architecture that documents key points of interoperability and associated interfaces.

473 **Interoperability:** The capability of two or more networks, systems, devices, applications, or
474 components to exchange and readily use information—securely, effectively, and with little or
475 no inconvenience to the user.³⁰ The Smart Grid will be a system of interoperable systems;
476 that is, different systems will be able to exchange meaningful, actionable information. The
477 systems will share a common meaning of the exchanged information, and this information
478 will elicit agreed-upon types of response. The reliability, fidelity, and security of information
479 exchanges between and among Smart Grid systems must achieve requisite performance
480 levels.³¹

481 **Interchangeability:** The ability of two or more components to be interchanged through mutual
482 substitution without degradation in system performance.

483 **Legacy Systems:** A legacy system is an old technology, computer system, component, or
484 application program that continues to be used, typically because it still functions for current
485 users' needs, even though newer technology or more efficient methods of performing a task
486 are now available.

487 **Mature Standard:** A mature standard is a standard that has been in use for long enough that
488 most of its initial faults and inherent problems have been removed or reduced by further
489 development.

490 **Non-Functional Requirement:** A non-functional requirement is a statement that specifies a
491 constraint about how a system must behave to meet functional requirements.

492 **Reference Model:** A reference model is a set of views (diagrams) and descriptions that provides
493 the basis for discussing the characteristics, uses, behavior, interfaces, requirements, and
494 standards of the Smart Grid. This model does not represent the final architecture of the Smart
495 Grid; rather, it is a tool for describing, discussing, and developing that architecture.

496 **Reliability:** The ability of a system or component to perform its required functions under stated
497 conditions for a specified period of time. It is often measured as a probability of failure or a

²⁹ IEEE 610.12-1990 – IEEE Standard Glossary of Software Engineering Terminology. See <http://standards.ieee.org/findstds/standard/610.12-1990.html>.

³⁰ Recovery Act Financial Assistance, Funding Opportunity Announcement. U. S. Department of Energy, Office of Electricity Delivery and Energy Reliability, Smart Grid Investment Grant Program Funding Opportunity Number: DE-FOA-0000058.

³¹ GridWise Architecture Council, *Interoperability Path Forward Whitepaper*, November 30, 2005 (v1.0)

498 measure of availability. However, maintainability is also an important part of reliability
499 engineering.

500 **Requirement:** 1) A condition or capability needed by a user to solve a problem or achieve an
501 objective. 2) A condition or capability that must be met or possessed by a system or system
502 component to satisfy a contract, standard, specification, or other formally imposed
503 document.³²

504 **Standards:** Specifications that establish the fitness of a product for a particular use or that define
505 the function and performance of a device or system. Standards are key facilitators of
506 compatibility and interoperability. They define specifications for languages, communication
507 protocols, data formats, linkages within and across systems, interfaces between software
508 applications and between hardware devices, and much more. Standards must be robust so
509 that they can be extended to accommodate future applications and technologies. An
510 assortment of organizations develops voluntary standards and specifications, which are the
511 results of processes that vary on the basis of the type of organization and its purpose. These
512 organizations include, but are not limited to, standards development organizations (SDOs),
513 standards-setting organizations (SSOs), and user groups.

514 Additional terms pertinent to cybersecurity and to other important security-related considerations
515 relevant to the safety, reliability, and overall performance of the Smart Grid and its components
516 are defined in the *Guidelines to Smart Grid Cyber Security* (NISTIR 7628³³).

517 **1.3.2. Applications and Requirements: Eight Priority Areas**

518 The Smart Grid will ultimately require hundreds of standards. Some are more urgently needed
519 than others. To prioritize its work, NIST chose to focus on six key functionalities plus
520 cybersecurity and network communications. These functionalities are especially critical to
521 ongoing and near-term deployments of Smart Grid technologies and services, and they include
522 the priorities recommended by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) in its policy
523 statement:³⁴

- 524 • **Demand response and consumer energy efficiency:** Mechanisms and incentives for
525 utilities, business, industrial, and residential customers to cut energy use during times of peak
526 demand or when power reliability is at risk. Demand response is necessary for optimizing the
527 balance of power supply and demand. With increased access to detailed energy consumption
528 information, consumers can also save energy at all times with efficiency behavior and
529 investments that achieve measurable results, and learn where additional efficiency
530 investments will pay off.

³² IEEE Std 610.12.

³³ <http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/introduction-to-nistir-7628.pdf>.

³⁴ Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, *Smart Grid Policy*, 128 FERC ¶ 61,060 [Docket No. PL09-4-000] July 16, 2009 , <http://www.ferc.gov/whats-new/comm-meet/2009/071609/E-3.pdf> .

- 531 • **Wide-area situational awareness:** Monitoring and display of power-system components
532 and performance across interconnections and over large geographic areas in near real time.
533 The goals of situational awareness are to understand and ultimately optimize the management
534 of power-network components, behavior, and performance, as well as to anticipate, prevent,
535 or respond to problems before disruptions can arise.

- 536 • **Energy storage:** Means of storing energy, directly or indirectly. The most common bulk
537 energy storage technology used today is pumped hydroelectric storage technology. New
538 storage capabilities—especially for distributed storage—would benefit the entire grid, from
539 generation to end use.

- 540 • **Electric transportation:** Refers primarily to enabling large-scale integration of plug-in
541 electric vehicles (PEVs). Electric transportation could significantly reduce U.S. dependence
542 on foreign oil, increase use of renewable sources of energy, and dramatically reduce the
543 nation’s carbon footprint.

- 544 • **Network communications:** Refers to a variety of public and private communication
545 networks, both wired and wireless, that will be used for Smart Grid domains and
546 subdomains. Given this variety of networking environments, the identification of
547 performance metrics and core operational requirements of different applications, actors, and
548 domains—in addition to the development, implementation, and maintenance of appropriate
549 security and access controls—is critical to the Smart Grid. FERC notes, a “... cross-cutting
550 issue is the need for a common semantic framework (i.e., agreement as to meaning) and
551 software models for enabling effective communication and coordination across inter-system
552 interfaces. An interface is a point where two systems need to exchange data with each other;
553 effective communication and coordination occurs when each of the systems understands and
554 can respond to the data provided by the other system, even if the internal workings of the
555 system are quite different.”³⁵ See Section 3.4 for further discussion on information networks.

- 556 • **Advanced metering infrastructure (AMI):** Provides real-time monitoring of power usage,
557 and is a current focus of utilities. These advanced metering networks are of many different
558 designs and could also be used to implement residential demand response including dynamic
559 pricing. AMI consists of the communications hardware and software, and the associated
560 system and data management software, that together create a two-way network between
561 advanced meters and utility business systems, enabling collection and distribution of
562 information to customers and other parties, such as the competitive retail supplier or the
563 utility itself. Because the networks do not share a common format, NIST is focusing on
564 standardizing the information data models.

- 565 • **Distribution grid management:** Focuses on maximizing performance of feeders,
566 transformers, and other components of networked distribution systems and integrating them
567 with transmission systems and customer operations. As Smart Grid capabilities, such as AMI
568 and demand response are developed, and as large numbers of distributed energy resources
569 and plug-in electric vehicles (PEVs) are deployed, the automation of distribution systems
570 becomes increasingly more important to the efficient and reliable operation of the overall

³⁵ Proposed Policy Statement, 126 FERC ¶ 126, at p. 32.

571 power system. The anticipated benefits of distribution grid management include increased
572 reliability, reductions in peak loads, and improved capabilities for managing distributed
573 sources of renewable energy.³⁶

574 • **Cybersecurity:** Encompasses measures to ensure the confidentiality, integrity, and
575 availability of the electronic information communication systems and the control systems
576 necessary for the management, operation, and protection of the Smart Grid’s energy,
577 information technology, and telecommunications infrastructures.³⁷

578 **1.4. Framework Content Overview**

579 Chapter 2, “Smart Grid Visions,” provides a high-level description of the envisioned Smart Grid
580 and describes major organizational drivers, opportunities, challenges, and anticipated benefits.

581 Chapter 3, “Conceptual Architectural Framework,” presents a set of views (diagrams) and
582 descriptions that are the basis for discussing the characteristics, uses, behavior, interfaces,
583 requirements, and standards of the Smart Grid. Because the Smart Grid is an evolving networked
584 system of systems, the high-level model provides guidance for SSOs developing more detailed
585 views of Smart Grid architecture.

586 Chapter 4, “Standards Identified for Implementation,” presents and describes existing standards
587 and emerging specifications applicable to the Smart Grid. It includes descriptions of selection
588 criteria and methodology, a general overview of the standards identified by stakeholders in the
589 NIST-coordinated process, and a discussion of their relevance to Smart Grid interoperability
590 requirements.

592 Chapter 5, “Smart Grid Interoperability Panel,” presents the mission and structure of the SGIP.
593 The SGIP is a public-private partnership that is a membership-based organization established to
594 identify, prioritize, and address new and emerging requirements for Smart Grid standards. The
595 SGIP provides an open process for stakeholders to interact with NIST in the ongoing
596 coordination, acceleration, and harmonization of standards development for the Smart Grid.

597 Chapter 6, “Cybersecurity Strategy,” provides an overview of the content of NISTIR 7628 and
598 the go-forward strategy of the Cybersecurity Working Group (CSWG). Cybersecurity is now
599 being expanded to address the following: combined power systems; IT and communication
600 systems in order to maintain the reliability of the Smart Grid; the physical security of all
601 components: the reduced impact of coordinated cyber-physical attacks; and the privacy of
602 consumers.

603 Chapter 7, “Testing and Certification,” provides details on an assessment of existing Smart Grid
604 standards testing programs and high-level guidance for the development of a testing and

³⁶ National Institute of Standards and Technology U. S. Department of Commerce. (2010 July). *Smart Grid Architecture and Standards: Assessing Coordination and Progress*.
<http://www.nist.gov/director/ocla/testimony/upload/DOC-NIST-testimony-on-Smart-Grid-FINAL-with-bio.pdf>.

³⁷ Ibid.

605 certification framework. This chapter includes a comprehensive roadmap and operational
606 framework for how testing and certification of Smart Grid devices will be conducted.

607 Chapter 8, “Next Steps,” contains a high-level overview of some of the currently foreseen areas
608 of interest to the Smart Grid community, including electromagnetic disturbance and interference,
609 and the “implementability” of standards.

610

Working Draft

611

612 **2. Smart Grid Visions**

613 **2.1. Overview**

614 In the United States and many other countries, modernization of the electric power grid is central
615 to national efforts to increase energy efficiency, transition to renewable sources of energy,
616 reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and build a sustainable economy that ensures prosperity for
617 future generations. Globally, billions of dollars are spent to build elements of what ultimately
618 will be “smart” electric power grids.

619 Definitions and terminology vary somewhat, but whether called “Smart,” “smart,” “smarter,” or
620 even “supersmart,” all notions of an advanced power grid for the 21st century hinge on adding
621 and integrating many varieties of digital computing and communication technologies and
622 services with the power-delivery infrastructure. Bidirectional flows of energy and two-way
623 communication and control capabilities will enable an array of new functionalities and
624 applications that go well beyond “smart” meters for homes and businesses. The Energy
625 Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA), which directed the National Institute of
626 Standards and Technology (NIST) to coordinate development of this framework and roadmap,
627 states that national policy supports the creation of a Smart Grid. Distinguishing characteristics of
628 the Smart Grid cited in EISA include:³⁸

- 629 • Increased use of digital information and controls technology to improve reliability, security,
630 and efficiency of the electric grid;
- 631 • Dynamic optimization of grid operations and resources, with full cybersecurity;
- 632 • Deployment and integration of distributed resources and generation, including renewable
633 resources;
- 634 • Development and incorporation of demand response, demand-side resources, and energy-
635 efficiency resources;
- 636 • Deployment of “smart” technologies for metering, communications concerning grid
637 operations and status, and distribution automation;
- 638 • Integration of “smart” appliances and consumer devices;
- 639 • Deployment and integration of advanced electricity storage and peak-shaving technologies,
640 including plug-in electric and hybrid electric vehicles, and thermal-storage air conditioning;
- 641 • Provision to consumers of timely information and control options;
- 642 • Development of standards for communication and interoperability of appliances and
643 equipment connected to the electric grid, including the infrastructure serving the grid; and
- 644 • Identification and lowering of unreasonable or unnecessary barriers to adoption of Smart
645 Grid technologies, practices, and services.

³⁸ Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 [Public Law No: 110-140] Title XIII, Sec. 1301.

646 The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), which leads the overall federal Smart Grid effort,
647 summarized the anticipated advantages enabled by the Smart Grid in its June 25, 2009, funding
648 opportunity announcement. The DOE statement explicitly recognizes the important enabling role
649 of an underpinning standards infrastructure:

650 The applications of advanced digital technologies (i.e., microprocessor-based
651 measurement and control, communications, computing, and information systems) are
652 expected to greatly improve the reliability, security, interoperability, and efficiency of the
653 electric grid, while reducing environmental impacts and promoting economic growth.
654 Achieving enhanced connectivity and interoperability will require innovation, ingenuity,
655 and different applications, systems, and devices to operate seamlessly with one another,
656 involving the combined use of open system architecture, as an integration platform, and
657 commonly-shared technical standards and protocols for communications and information
658 systems. To realize Smart Grid capabilities, deployments must integrate a vast number of
659 smart devices and systems.³⁹

660 To monitor and assess the progress of deployments in the United States, DOE tracks activities
661 grouped under six chief characteristics of the envisioned Smart Grid:⁴⁰

- 662 • Enables informed participation by customers;
- 663 • Accommodates all generation and storage options;
- 664 • Enables new products, services, and markets;
- 665 • Provides the power quality for the range of needs;
- 666 • Optimizes asset utilization and operating efficiently; and
- 667 • Operates resiliently to disturbances, attacks, and natural disasters.

668 Interoperability and cybersecurity standards identified under the NIST-coordinated process in
669 cooperation with DOE will underpin component, system-level, and network-wide performance in
670 each of these six important areas.

671 The framework described in EISA lists several important characteristics. These characteristics
672 stipulate:⁴¹

- 673 • That the framework be “flexible, uniform and technology neutral, including but not limited
674 to technologies for managing Smart Grid information”;
- 675 • That it “be designed to accommodate traditional, centralized generation and transmission
676 resources and consumer distributed resources”;

³⁹ U. S. Department of Energy, Office of Electricity Delivery and Energy Reliability, Recovery Act Financial Assistance Funding Opportunity Announcement, Smart Grid Investment Grant Program, DE-FOA-0000058, June 25, 2009.

⁴⁰ U.S. Department of Energy, *Smart Grid System Report*, July 2009.

⁴¹ Quotes in the bulleted list are from the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 [Public Law No: 110-140] Title XIII, Sec. 1305.

- 677 • That it be “designed to be flexible to incorporate regional and organizational differences; and
678 technological innovations”; and
- 679 • That it be “designed to consider the use of voluntary uniform standards for certain classes of
680 mass-produced electric appliances and equipment for homes and businesses that enable
681 customers, at their election and consistent with applicable State and Federal laws, and are
682 manufactured with the ability to respond to electric grid emergencies and demand response
683 signals”; and that “such voluntary standards should incorporate appropriate manufacturer lead
684 time.”

685 **2.2. Importance to National Energy Policy Goals**

686 The Smart Grid is a vital component of President Obama’s comprehensive energy plan, which
687 aims to reduce U.S. dependence on foreign oil, to create jobs, and to help U.S. industry compete
688 successfully in global markets for clean energy technology. The President has set ambitious
689 short- and long-term goals, necessitating quick action and sustained progress in implementing
690 the components, systems, and networks that will make up the Smart Grid. For example, the
691 President’s energy policies are intended to double renewable energy generating capacity to 10
692 percent by 2012⁴²—an increase in capacity that is enough to power six million American homes.
693 In the “State of the Union” address in January 2011, the President set a new goal: “By 2035, 80
694 percent of America’s electricity will come from clean energy sources.”⁴³

695 The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) of 2009 included \$11 billion for Smart
696 Grid technologies, transmission system expansion and upgrades, and other investments to
697 modernize and enhance the electric transmission infrastructure to improve energy efficiency and
698 reliability.⁴⁴ These investments and associated actions to modernize the nation’s electricity grid
699 ultimately will result, for example, in more than 3,000 miles of new or modernized transmission
700 lines⁴⁵ and 15.5 million smart meters in American homes.⁴⁶ In addition, the modernized grid will
701 include almost 700 automated substations and more than 1,000 sensors (phasor measurement
702 units) that will cover the entire electric grid, which will enable operators to detect minor
703 disturbances and prevent them from cascading into local or regional power outages or
704 blackouts.⁴⁷ Progress toward realization of the Smart Grid will also contribute to accomplishing

⁴² Vice-President Biden, Memorandum for the President, “Progress Report: The Transformation to a Clean Energy Economy,” December 15, 2009. See <http://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/vice-president-biden/reports/progress-report-transformation-clean-energy-economy>.

⁴³ The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, “Remarks by the President in State of the Union Address.” January 25, 2011. See: <http://www.whitehouse.gov/the-press-office/2011/01/25/remarks-president-state-union-address>.

⁴⁴ The White House, “American Recovery and Reinvestment Act: Moving America Toward a Clean Energy Future.” Feb. 17, 2009. See: http://www.whitehouse.gov/assets/documents/Recovery_Act_Energy_2-17.pdf.

⁴⁵ Ibid.

⁴⁶ http://www.smartgrid.gov/recovery_act/tracking_deployment/ami_and_customer_systems.

⁴⁷ The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, “President Obama Announces \$3.4 Billion Investment to Spur Transition to Smart Energy Grid,” Oct. 27, 2009. See: <http://www.whitehouse.gov/the-press-office/president-obama-announces-34-billion-investment-spur-transition-smart-energy-grid>.

705 the President's goal, reiterated in his 2011 State of the Union address, to “become the first
706 country to have a million electric vehicles on the road by 2015.”⁴⁸ A DOE study found that the
707 idle capacity of today’s electric power grid could supply 70 percent of the energy needs of
708 today’s cars and light trucks without adding to generation or transmission capacity—if the
709 vehicles charged during off-peak times.⁴⁹

710 In June 2011, the White House released a new report by the Cabinet-level National Science and
711 Technology Council (NSTC) entitled “A Policy Framework for the 21st Century Grid: Enabling
712 Our Secure Energy Future.”⁵⁰ This report outlines four overarching goals the Administration will
713 pursue in order to ensure that all Americans benefit from investments in the nation’s electric
714 infrastructure:

- 715 • Better alignment of economic incentives to boost development and deployment of Smart
716 Grid technologies;
- 717 • Greater focus on standards and interoperability to enable greater innovation;
- 718 • Empowerment of consumers with enhanced information to save energy, ensure privacy, and
719 shrink bills; and
- 720 • Improved cybersecurity and grid resilience.

721 This report calls on NIST and the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) to continue to
722 catalyze the development and adoption of open standards to ensure that the following benefits
723 are realized:

- 724 • **Today’s investments in the Smart Grid remain valuable in the future.** Standards can ensure that
725 Smart Grid investments made today will be compatible with advancing technology. Similarly,
726 standards can ensure that Smart Grid devices are installed with proper consideration of the necessary
727 security to enable and protect the grid of tomorrow;
- 728 • **Innovation is catalyzed.** Shared standards and protocols help reduce investment uncertainty by
729 ensuring that new technologies can be used throughout the grid, lowering transaction costs and
730 increasing compatibility. Standards also encourage entrepreneurs by enabling a significant market for
731 their work;
- 732 • **Consumer choice is supported.** In the absence of Smart Grid interoperability standards, open
733 standards developed in a consensus-based, collaborative, and balanced process, can alleviate concerns
734 that companies may attempt to “lock-in” consumers by using proprietary technologies that make their
735 products (and, therefore, their consumers’ assets) incompatible with other suppliers’ products or
736 services;

⁴⁸ The White House, Office of the Press Secretary, “Remarks by the President in State of the Union Address.” January 25, 2011. See: <http://www.whitehouse.gov/the-press-office/2011/01/25/remarks-president-state-union-address>.

⁴⁹ M. Kintner-Meyer, K. Schneider, and R. Pratt, “Impacts Assessment of Plug-in Hybrid Vehicles on Electric Utilities and Regional U.S. Power Grids.” Part 1: Technical Analysis. Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy, 2006.

⁵⁰ <http://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/microsites/ostp/nstc-smart-grid-june2011.pdf>.

- 737 • **Costs are reduced.** Standards can reduce market fragmentation and help create economies of scale,
738 providing consumers greater choice and lower costs;
739 • **Best practices are highlighted as utilities face new and difficult choices.** Standards can provide
740 guidance to utilities as they face novel cybersecurity, interoperability, and privacy concerns; and
741 • **Global markets are opened.** Development of international Smart Grid interoperability standards can
742 help to open global markets, create export opportunities for U.S. companies, and achieve greater
743 economies of scale and vendor competition that will result in lower costs for utilities and ultimately
744 consumers.

745 Over the long term, the integration of the power grid with the nation’s transportation system has
746 the potential to yield huge energy savings and other important benefits. Estimates of associated
747 potential benefits⁵¹ include:

- 748 • Displacement of about half of our nation’s net oil imports;
749 • Reduction in U.S. carbon dioxide emissions by about 25 percent; and
750 • Reductions in emissions of urban air pollutants of 40 percent to 90 percent.

751
752 Although the transition to the Smart Grid may unfold over many years, incremental progress
753 along the way can yield significant benefits (see box below). In the United States, electric-power
754 generation accounts for about 40 percent of human-caused emissions of carbon dioxide, the
755 primary greenhouse gas.⁵² The Electric Power Research Institute has estimated that, by 2030,
756 Smart Grid-enabled (or facilitated) applications—from distribution voltage control to broader
757 integration of intermittent renewable resources to electric transportation vehicles—could reduce
758 the nation’s carbon-dioxide emissions (60 to 211) million metric tons annually.⁵³

759 The opportunities are many and the returns can be sizable. If the current power grid were 5
760 percent more efficient, the resultant energy savings would be equivalent to permanently
761 eliminating the fuel consumption and greenhouse gas emissions from 53 million cars.⁵⁴ In its
762 *National Assessment of Demand Response Potential*, FERC has estimated the potential for peak
763 electricity demand reductions to be equivalent to up to 20 percent of national peak demand—
764 enough to eliminate the need to operate hundreds of backup power plants.⁵⁵

765

⁵¹ M. Kintner-Meyer, K. Schneider, and R. Pratt, “Impacts Assessment of Plug-in Hybrid Vehicles on Electric Utilities and Regional U.S. Power Grids.” Part 1: Technical Analysis. Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy, 2006.

⁵² Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, “U.S. Carbon Dioxide Emissions from Energy Sources, 2008 *Flash Estimate*.” May 2009.

⁵³ Electric Power Research Institute, *The Green Grid: Energy Savings and Carbon Emissions Reductions Enabled by a Smart Grid*, 1016905 Technical Update, June 2008.

⁵⁴ U.S. Department of Energy, *The Smart Grid: an Introduction*, 2008. See [http://energy.gov/sites/prod/files/oeprod/DocumentsandMedia/DOE_SG_Book_Single_Pages\(1\).pdf](http://energy.gov/sites/prod/files/oeprod/DocumentsandMedia/DOE_SG_Book_Single_Pages(1).pdf).

⁵⁵ Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, *A National Assessment of Demand Response Potential*. Staff report prepared by the Brattle Group; Freeman, Sullivan & Co; and Global Energy Partners, LLC, June 2009.

Anticipated Smart Grid Benefits

A modernized national electrical grid:

- Improves power reliability and quality
- Optimizes facility utilization and averts construction of backup (peak load) power plants
- Enhances capacity and efficiency of existing electric power networks
- Improves resilience to disruption
- Enables predictive maintenance and “self-healing” responses to system disturbances
- Facilitates expanded deployment of renewable energy sources
- Accommodates distributed power sources
- Automates maintenance and operation
- Reduces greenhouse gas emissions by enabling electric vehicles and new power sources
- Reduces oil consumption by reducing the need for inefficient generation during peak usage periods
- Presents opportunities to improve grid security
- Enables transition to plug-in electric vehicles and new energy storage options
- Increases consumer choice
- Enables new products, services, and markets

President Obama has called for a national effort to reduce the nation’s greenhouse gas emissions to 14 percent below the 2005 level by 2020, and to about 83 percent below the 2005 level by 2050.⁵⁶ Reaching these targets will require a more capable Smart Grid with end-to-end interoperability.

The transition to the Smart Grid already is under way, and it is gaining momentum, spurred by ARRA investments. On October 27, 2009, President Obama announced 100 awards under the Smart Grid Investment Grant Program.⁵⁷ Totaling \$3.4 billion and attracting an additional \$4.7 billion in matching funding, the grants support manufacturing, purchasing, and installation of existing Smart Grid technologies that can be deployed on a commercial scale (Figure 2-1). The DOE required project plans to include descriptions of technical approaches to “addressing interoperability,” including a “summary of how the project will support compatibility with

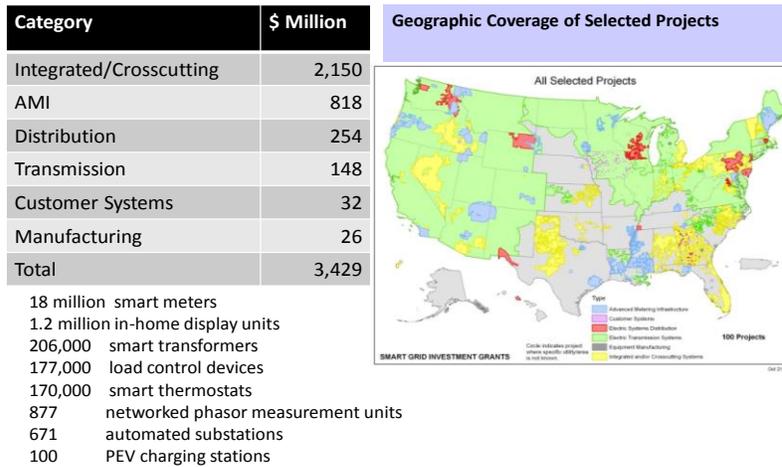
799 NIST’s emerging Smart Grid framework for standards and protocols.”⁵⁸

800

⁵⁶ Office of Management and Budget, *A New Era of Responsibility, Renewing America’s Promise*. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 2009.

⁵⁷ The White House, “President Obama Announces \$3.4 Billion Investment to Spur Transition to Smart Energy Grid,” Oct. 27, 2009. <http://www.whitehouse.gov/the-press-office/president-obama-announces-34-billion-investment-spur-transition-smart-energy-grid>.

⁵⁸ *ibid.*



801
802

Figure 2-1. Department of Energy Smart Grid Investment Grants, 2009⁵⁹

803 Other significant federal investments include \$60 million in ARRA funding, awarded by DOE on
804 December 18, 2009, to “support transmission planning for the country’s three interconnection
805 transmission networks.”⁶⁰ The six awards will support a “collaborative long-term analysis and
806 planning for the Eastern, Western, and Texas electricity interconnections, which will help states,
807 utilities, grid operators, and others prepare for future growth in energy demand, renewable
808 energy sources, and Smart Grid technologies.”⁶¹

809 **2.3. International Smart Grid Standards**

810 The Smart Grid will span the globe, and the United States is not alone in its initiative to
811 modernize the electric grid. A number of other countries have launched significant efforts to
812 encourage the development of the Smart Grid in their own countries and regions.

813 As countries move forward with their individual initiatives, it is very important that Smart Grid
814 efforts are coordinated and harmonized internationally. An essential element of this coordination
815 will be the development of international standards.

816 International coordination will provide a double benefit:

- 817 • As the United States and other nations construct their Smart Grids, use of international
818 standards ensures the broadest possible market for Smart Grid suppliers based in the

⁵⁹ http://energy.gov/sites/prod/files/oeprod/DocumentsandMedia/815-830_Welcome-Overview-E-Lightner.pdf .

⁶⁰ U.S. Department of Energy, “Secretary Chu Announces Efforts to Strengthen U.S. Electric Transmission Networks,” December 18, 2009. See: <http://energy.gov/articles/secretary-chu-announces-efforts-strengthen-us-electric-transmission-networks>.

⁶¹ Ibid.

819 United States. By helping these American companies export their Smart Grid products,
820 technologies, and services overseas, we will be encouraging innovation and job growth in
821 a high-tech market of growing importance.

- 822 • The use of international standards results in efficiency for manufacturers and encourages
823 supplier competition. As a result, costs will be lower, and those savings will benefit
824 utilities and consumers.

825 NIST is devoting considerable resources and attention to bilateral and multilateral engagement
826 with other countries to cooperate in the development of international standards for the Smart
827 Grid. Among the countries that have or will begin investing in substantial Smart Grid
828 infrastructure are Canada, Mexico, Brazil, the EU – including many member states, Japan, South
829 Korea, Australia, India, and China.

830 In addition, NIST and the International Trade Administration (ITA) have partnered with the
831 Department of Energy to establish the International Smart Grid Action Network (ISGAN), a
832 multinational collaboration of 17 countries. ISGAN complements the Global Smart Grid
833 Federation, a global stakeholder organization which serves as an "association of associations" to
834 bring together leaders from Smart Grid stakeholder organizations around the world.

835 **2.4. International Efforts to Harmonize Architectures**

836

837 Because there are several architectures being developed by different Smart Grid stakeholder
838 groups, NIST and the SGIP must coordinate with these groups to harmonize the architectures
839 that will exist within the Smart Grid architectural framework, evaluating how well they support
840 the architectural goals listed in Section 3.2. In the broadest perspective, the architectural
841 framework being developed by the Smart Grid Architecture Committee (SGAC) of the SGIP
842 provides an overarching perspective above other architectural efforts. These architectures will be
843 evaluated against the conceptual reference model, the semantic framework, the standards and
844 architecture evaluation criteria, and the conceptual business services.

845 Harmonization efforts are under way with (but are not limited to) the following groups:

- 846 • The Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE) P2030 has been developing a
847 view of the Smart Grid organized into three major areas: physical, communications, and
848 information. This logical architecture conforms to the NIST Conceptual Reference Model
849 and provides a set of defined interfaces for the Smart Grid. An SGAC/P2030 harmonization
850 activity was begun in April 2011.

- 851 • The European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI), together with the European
852 Committee for Standardization (Comité Européen Normalisation - CEN) and the European
853 Committee for Electrotechnical Standardization (CENELEC), have started the development
854 of a Smart Grid architecture. The work is in an early stage, but it appears that it will provide
855 a model that has similar deliverables to the SGAC work. The work will be focused on the
856 requirements of European Union stakeholders. ETSI/CEN/CENELEC hosted a meeting in
857 April 2011 to discuss collaboration on architectures, and a white paper describing common

858 principles and areas of cooperation between the SGIP and Europe's CEN/CENELEC/ETSI
859 Smart Grid-Coordination Group (SG-CG) has now been published.⁶²

- 860 • The SGAC has also initiated efforts to collaborate on architecture harmonization with:
 - 861 ○ The Chinese Electrical Power Research Institute (CEPRI). (The initial roadmap
 - 862 resembles much of the work done in the EU and the United States, with some very
 - 863 specific changes that support the difference in the Chinese market.)
 - 864 ○ The Korean Smart Grid Association (KSGA). (The KSGA has not published an
 - 865 architecture document yet, but pieces of the architecture have been released, including IT,
 - 866 physical field devices, and interfaces.)
 - 867 ○ The Japanese Federal Government. (Their architecture work has been focused, to a large
 - 868 extent, on the customer domain with strong links to the other six NIST Conceptual
 - 869 Reference Domains.)
 - 870 ○ IEC TC 57 and TC8 have architecture development artifacts under development and have
 - 871 published initial versions for standards integration across the IEC. This work is currently
 - 872 in progress.
 - 873

874 Collaboration with additional groups to harmonize architectures will begin as they are identified.

875 **2.5. Key Attributes- Standards and Conformance**

876

877 The Smart Grid, unprecedented in its scope and breadth, will demand significant levels of
878 cooperation to fully achieve the ultimate vision described in Section 2.1. Efforts directed toward
879 enabling interoperability among the many diverse components of the evolving Smart Grid must
880 address the following issues and considerations.

881 Standards are critical to enabling interoperable systems and components. Mature, robust
882 standards are the foundation of mass markets for the millions of components that will have a role
883 in the future Smart Grid. Standards enable innovation where thousands of companies may
884 construct individual components. Standards also enable consistency in systems management and
885 maintenance over the life cycles of components. Criteria for Smart Grid interoperability
886 standards are discussed further in Chapter 4.

887
888 The evidence of the essential role of standards is growing. A Congressional Research Service
889 report, for example, cited the ongoing deployment of smart meters as an area in need of widely
890 accepted standards. The U.S. investment in smart meters is predicted to be at least \$40 billion to
891 \$50 billion over the next several years.⁶³ Globally, one prediction forecasts installation of 100

⁶² <http://www.nist.gov/smartgrid/upload/eu-us-smartgrids-white-paper.pdf>.

⁶³ S. M. Kaplan, *Electric Power Transmission: Background and Policy Issues*. Congressional Research Service, April 14, 2009.

892 million new smart meters over the next five years.⁶⁴

893 Sound interoperability standards will ensure that sizable public and private sector technology
894 investments are not stranded. Such standards enable diverse systems and their components to
895 work together and to securely exchange meaningful, actionable information.

896 Clearly, there is a need for concerted action and accelerated efforts to speed the development of
897 high-priority standards. But the standards development, prioritization, and harmonization process
898 must be systematic, not *ad hoc*.

899 Moreover, while standards are necessary to achieve interoperability, they are not sufficient. A
900 conformance testing and certification framework for all Smart Grid equipment is also essential.
901 NIST, in consultation with industry, government, and other stakeholders, has started to develop
902 an overall framework for conformance testing and certification and plans to initiate steps toward
903 implementation in 2011. This topic is discussed in greater detail in Chapter 7.

904

⁶⁴ ON World, “100 Million New Smart Meters within the Next Five Years,” June 17, 2009. See <http://www.onworld.com/html/newssmartmeter.htm>.

905 **3. Conceptual Architectural Framework**

906 **3.1. Introduction**

907
908 The Smart Grid is a complex system of systems, serving the diverse needs of many stakeholders.
909 Devices and systems developed independently by many different suppliers, operated by many
910 different utilities, and used by millions of customers, must work together. Moreover these system
911 must work together not just across technical domains but across smart grid “enterprises” as well
912 as the smart grid industry as a whole. Achieving interoperability in such a massively scaled,
913 distributed system requires architectural guidance, which is provided by the “conceptual
914 architectural framework” described in this chapter.

915
916 The architectural framework will be used for several important purposes:

- 917 • To provide stakeholders a common understanding of the elements that make up the Smart
918 Grid and their relationships;
- 919 • To provide traceability between the functions and the goals of the smart grid as provided by
920 key stakeholder communities
- 921 • To provide a series of high level and strategic views of the envisioned systems
- 922 • To provide a technical pathway to the integration of systems across domains, companies, and
923 businesses; and
- 924 • To guide the various architectures, systems, subsystems, and supporting standards that make
925 up the Smart Grid.

926
927 The architectural framework described in this chapter includes the following:

- 928 • Architectural Goals for the Smart Grid (Section 3.2);
- 929 • Conceptual Reference Model, which comprises the conceptual domain models and the
930 combined reference model (Section 3.3);
- 931 • Models for Smart Grid Information Networks (Section 3.4);
- 932 • Smart Grid Interface to the Customer Domain (Section 3.6); and
- 933 • Conceptual Business Services (Section 3.7.4).

934
935 Other important, architecture-related topics discussed in this chapter include the following:

- 936 • Use Cases (Section 3.5);
- 937 • Standards Review by the Smart Grid Architecture Committee (Section 3.7.1);
- 938 • Legacy Integration and Legacy Migration (Section 3.7.2); and
- 939 • Common Understanding of Information (Section 3.7.3).

940 Sections 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, and 3.6 were included in *Framework 1.0* and have been updated here.
941 Section 3.7 provides new material that summarizes work in progress by the Smart Grid
942 Interoperability Panel (SGIP) Smart Grid Architecture Committee (SGAC).
943

944 **3.2. Architectural Goals for the Smart Grid**

945

946 Fundamental goals of architectures for the Smart Grid include:⁶⁵

- 947 • **Options** – Architectures should support a broad range of technology options—both legacy
948 and new. Architectures should be flexible enough to incorporate evolving technologies as
949 well as to work with legacy applications and devices in a standard way, avoiding as much
950 additional capital investment and/or customization as possible.
- 951 • **Interoperability** – Architectures must support interfacing with other systems. This includes
952 the integration of interoperable third-party products into the management and cybersecurity
953 infrastructures.
- 954 • **Maintainability** – Architectures should support the ability of systems to be safely, securely,
955 and reliably maintained throughout their life cycle.
- 956 • **Upgradeability** – Architectures should support the ability of systems to be enhanced without
957 difficulty and to remain operational during periods of partial system upgrades.
- 958 • **Innovation** – Architectures should enable and foster innovation. This includes the ability to
959 accommodate innovation in regulations and policies; business processes and procedures;
960 information processing; technical communications; and the integration of new and innovative
961 energy systems.
- 962 • **Scalability** – Architectures should include architectural elements that are appropriate for the
963 applications that reside within them. The architectures must support development of
964 massively scaled, well-managed, and secure systems with life spans appropriate for the type
965 of system, which range from 5 to 30 years.
- 966 • **Legacy** – Architectures should support legacy system integration and migration. (The key
967 issue of dealing with legacy systems integration and migration is discussed in greater depth
968 in Section 3.7.2.)
- 969 • **Security** – Architectures should support the capability to resist unwanted intrusion, both
970 physical and cyber. This support must satisfy all security requirements of the system
971 components. (This is covered in more detail in Chapter 6.)
- 972 • **Flexibility** – Architectures should allow an implementer to choose the type and order of
973 implementation and to choose which parts of the architecture to implement without incurring
974 penalties for selecting a different implementation.

⁶⁵ The list shown here is an expanded and revised version of the goals described in *Framework 1.0*, Section 2.3.1.

- 975 • **Governance** – Architectures should promote a well-managed system of systems that will is
976 enabled through consistent policies over its continuing design and operation for its entire life
977 cycle.
- 978 • **Affordability**_ Should enable multivendor procurement of interoperable Smart Grid
979 equipment through the development of mature national and international markets.
980 Architecture should fundamentally enable capital savings as well as life cycle savings
981 through standards-based operations and maintenance.

982 **3.3. Conceptual Reference Model**

983 **3.3.1. Overview**

984
985 The conceptual model presented in this chapter supports planning, requirements development,
986 documentation, and organization of the diverse, expanding collection of interconnected networks
987 and equipment that will compose the Smart Grid. For this purpose, the National Institute of
988 Standards and Technology (NIST) adopted the approach of dividing the Smart Grid into seven
989 domains, as described in Table 3-1 and shown graphically in Figure 3-1.

990
991 Each domain—and its sub-domains—encompass Smart Grid *actors* and *applications*. Actors
992 include devices, systems, programs, and stakeholders that make decisions and exchange
993 information necessary for performing applications: smart meters, solar generators, and control
994 systems are examples of devices and systems. Applications are tasks performed by one or more
995 actors within a domain. For example, corresponding applications may be home automation; solar
996 energy generation and energy storage; and energy management.

997
998 These actors, applications, and requirements for communications that enable the functionality of
999 the Smart Grid are described in *use cases*, which are summaries of the requirements that define
1000 Smart Grid functions. A use case is a story, told in structured and detailed steps, about how
1001 actors work together to define the requirements to achieve Smart Grid goals.

1002
1003 Chapter 10 (Appendix: Specific Domain Diagrams) describes the seven Smart Grid domains in
1004 more detail. It contains domain-specific diagrams intended to illustrate the type and scope of
1005 interactions within and across domains. Figure 3.2 is a composite ‘box’ diagram, called the
1006 combined reference diagram, that combines attributes of the seven domain-specific diagrams.
1007

1008 **Table 3-1. Domains and Actors in the Smart Grid Conceptual Model**

	Domain	Actors in the Domain
1	Customer	The end users of electricity. May also generate, store, and manage the use of energy. Traditionally, three customer types are discussed, each with its own domain: residential, commercial, and industrial.
2	Markets	The operators and participants in electricity markets.

3	Service Provider	The organizations providing services to electrical customers and utilities.
4	Operations	The managers of the movement of electricity.
5	Bulk Generation	The generators of electricity in bulk quantities. May also store energy for later distribution.
6	Transmission	The carriers of bulk electricity over long distances. May also store and generate electricity.
7	Distribution	The distributors of electricity to and from customers. May also store and generate electricity.

1009

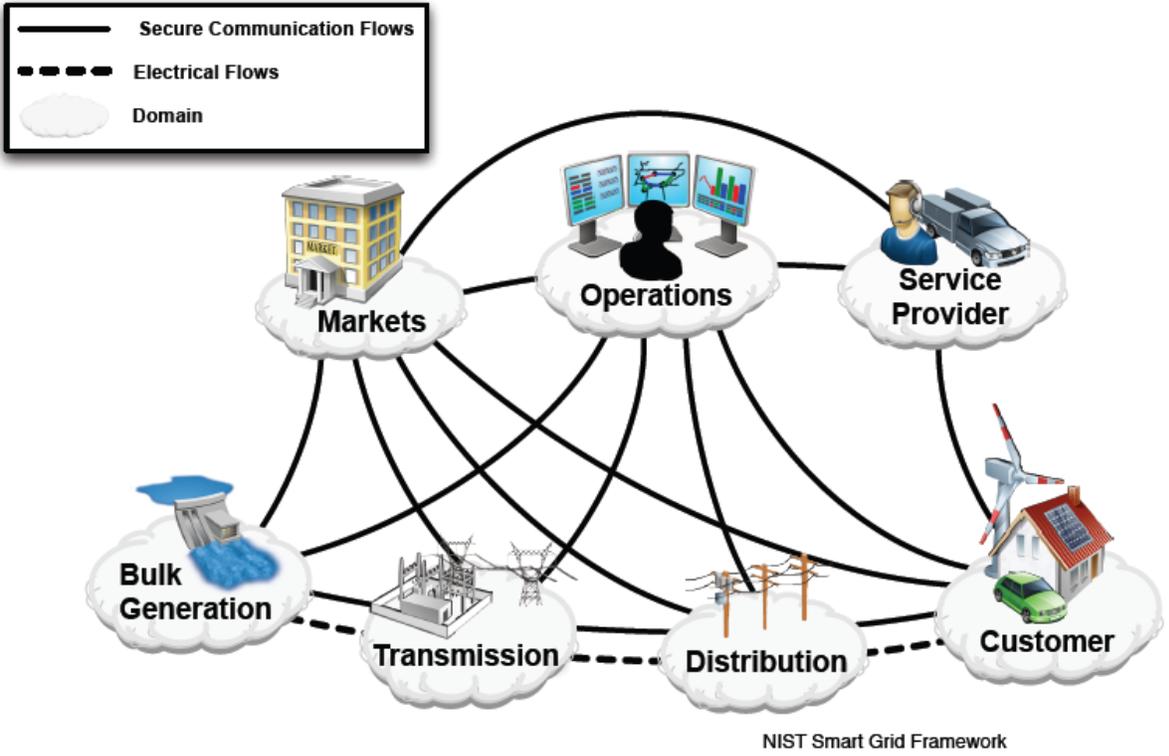
1010 In general, actors in the same domain have similar objectives. However, communications within
 1011 the same domain may have different characteristics and may have to meet different requirements
 1012 to achieve interoperability.

1013 To enable Smart Grid functionality, the actors in a particular domain often interact with actors in
 1014 other domains, as shown in Figure 3.1. Moreover, particular domains may also contain
 1015 components of other domains. For example, the 10 Independent System Operators and Regional
 1016 Transmission Organizations (ISOs/RTOs) in North America have actors in both the Markets and
 1017 Operations domains. Similarly, a distribution utility is not entirely contained within the
 1018 Distribution domain—it is likely to contain actors in the Operations domain, such as a
 1019 distribution management system, and in the Customer domain, such as meters.

1020 Underlying the conceptual model is a legal and regulatory framework that enables the
 1021 implementation and management of consistent policies and requirements that apply to various
 1022 actors and applications and to their interactions. Regulations, adopted by the Federal Energy
 1023 Regulatory Commission (FERC) at the federal level and by public utility commissions at the
 1024 state and local levels, govern many aspects of the Smart Grid. Such regulations are intended to
 1025 ensure that electric rates are fair and reasonable and that security, reliability, safety, privacy, and
 1026 other public policy requirements are met.⁶⁶

1027 The transition to the Smart Grid introduces new regulatory considerations, which may transcend
 1028 jurisdictional boundaries and require increased coordination among federal, state, and local
 1029 lawmakers and regulators. The conceptual model is intended to be a useful tool for regulators at
 1030 all levels to assess how best to achieve public policy goals that, along with business objectives,
 1031 motivate investments in modernizing the nation’s electric power infrastructure and building a
 1032 clean energy economy. Therefore, the conceptual model must be consistent with the legal and
 1033 regulatory framework and support its evolution over time. Similarly, the standards and protocols
 1034 identified in the framework must align with existing and emerging regulatory objectives and
 1035 responsibilities.

⁶⁶ See, for example, the mission statements of the National Association of Regulatory Utility Commissioners (NARUC, <http://www.naruc.org/about.cfm>) and FERC (<http://www.ferc.gov/about/about.asp>).



1036
 1037
 1038
 1039

Figure 3-1. Interaction of Actors in Different Smart Grid Domains through Secure Communication

1040

1041

3.3.2. Description of Conceptual Model

1042

1043

1044

1045

1046

1047

1048

1049

1050

1051

1052

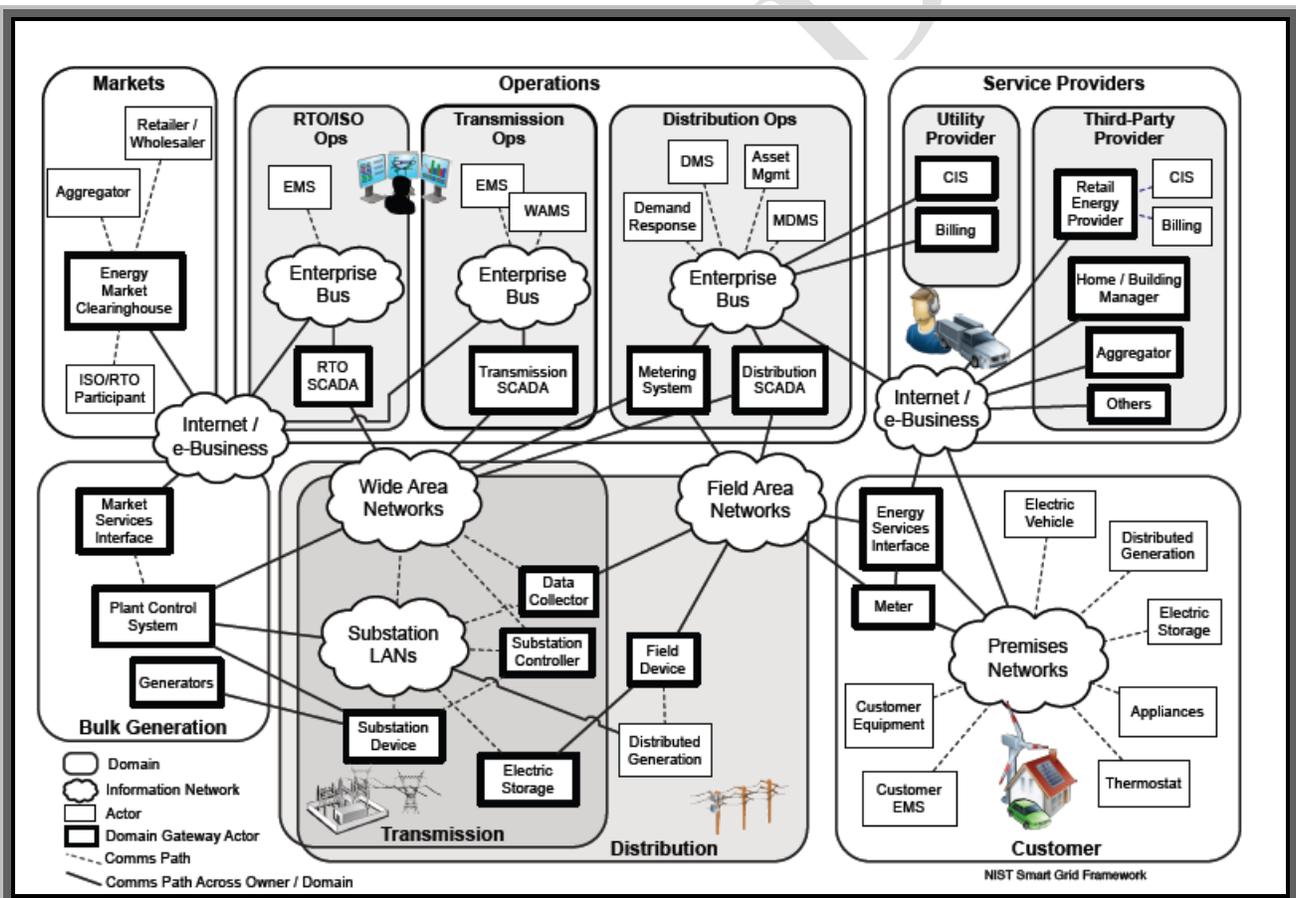
1053

1054

1055

The conceptual model described here provides a high-level, overarching perspective of a few major relationships that are developing across the smart grid domains. It is not only a tool for identifying actors and possible communications paths in the Smart Grid, but also a useful way for identifying potential intra- and inter-domain interactions, as well as the potential applications and capabilities enabled by these interactions. The conceptual model represented in Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2 is intended to aid in analysis in that it provides a view of the types of interaction development that is at the core of developing architectures for the Smart Grid; it is *not* a design diagram that defines a solution and its implementation. Architecture documentation goes much deeper than what is illustrated here, but stops short of specific design and implementation detail. In other words, the conceptual model is descriptive and not prescriptive. It is meant to foster understanding of Smart Grid operational intricacies but not meant to prescribe how a particular stakeholder will implement the Smart Grid.

1056



1057

1058

Figure 3-2. Conceptual Reference Diagram for Smart Grid Information Networks

1059

1060

1061

1062 **Domain:** Each of the seven Smart Grid domains (Table 3-1) is a high-level grouping of
1063 organizations, buildings, individuals, systems, devices, or other actors that have similar
1064 objectives and that rely on—or participate in—similar types of applications. Communications
1065 among actors in the same domain may have similar characteristics and requirements. Domains
1066 may contain sub-domains. Moreover, domains have much overlapping functionality, as in the
1067 case of the transmission and distribution domains. Transmission and distribution often share
1068 networks and therefore are represented as overlapping domains.

1069 **Actor:** An actor is a device, computer system, software program, or the individual or
1070 organization that participates in the Smart Grid. Actors have the capability to make decisions and
1071 to exchange information with other actors. Organizations may have actors in more than one
1072 domain. The actors illustrated here are representative examples but are by no means all of the
1073 actors in the Smart Grid. Each actor may exist in several different varieties and may actually
1074 contain other actors within them.

1075 **Gateway Actor:** A gateway actor is an actor in one domain that interfaces with actors in other
1076 domains or in other networks. Gateway actors may use a variety of communication protocols;
1077 therefore, it is possible that one gateway actor may use a different communication protocol than
1078 another actor in the same domain, or may use multiple protocols simultaneously.

1079 **Information Network:** An information network is a collection, or aggregation, of
1080 interconnected computers, communication devices, and other information and communication
1081 technologies. Systems in a network exchange information and share resources. The Smart Grid
1082 consists of many different types of networks, not all of which are shown in the diagram. The
1083 networks include: the Enterprise Bus that connects control center applications to markets and
1084 generators, and with each other; Wide Area Networks that connect geographically distant sites;
1085 Field Area Networks that connect devices, such as Intelligent Electronic Devices (IEDs) that
1086 control circuit breakers and transformers; and Premises Networks that include customer
1087 networks as well as utility networks within the Customer domain. These networks may be
1088 implemented using a combination of public (e.g., the Internet) and nonpublic networks. Both
1089 public and nonpublic networks will require implementation and maintenance of appropriate
1090 security and access control to support the Smart Grid. Examples of where communications may
1091 go through the public networks include: customers to third-party providers; bulk generators to
1092 grid operators; markets to grid operators; and third-party providers to utilities.

1093 **Comms (Communications) Path:** The communications path shows the logical exchange of data
1094 between actors or between actors and networks. Secure communications are not explicitly shown
1095 in the figure and are addressed in more detail in Chapter 6.

1096

1097 **3.4. Models for Smart Grid Information Networks**

1098

1099 The combined reference diagram, Figure 3-2, shows many communication paths between and
1100 within domains. These paths illustrate key information flows between applications that reside
1101 both within and between domains.

1102 Currently, various functions are supported by independent and, often, dedicated networks.
1103 Examples range from enterprise data and business networks, typically built on the Internet
1104 Protocol (IP) family of network layer protocols, to supervisory control and data acquisition
1105 (SCADA) systems utilizing specialized protocols. However, to fully realize the Smart Grid goals
1106 of vastly improving the control and management of power generation, transmission and
1107 distribution, and consumption, the current state of information network interconnectivity must be
1108 improved so that information can flow securely between the various actors in the Smart Grid.
1109 This information must be transmitted reliably over networks and must be interpreted consistently
1110 by applications. This requires that the meaning, or semantics, of transmitted information be well-
1111 defined and understood by all involved actors.

1112 The following sections discuss some of the key outstanding issues that need to be addressed in
1113 order to support this vision of network interconnectivity across the Smart Grid.

1114 Given that the Smart Grid will not only be a system of systems, but also a network of
1115 information networks, a thorough analysis of network and communications requirements for
1116 each sub-network is needed. This analysis should differentiate among the requirements pertinent
1117 to different Smart Grid applications, actors, and domains. One component of this analysis is to
1118 identify the security constraints and issues associated with each network interface and the impact
1119 level (low, moderate, or high) of a security compromise of confidentiality, integrity, and
1120 availability. This information is being compiled in collaboration with the Open Smart Grid/Smart
1121 Grid Network Task Force (OpenSG/SG-NET) and is being used by the Cybersecurity Working
1122 Group (CSWG) in the selection and tailoring of security requirements. (See Chapter 6.)

1123

1124 **3.4.1. Information Network**

1125

1126 The Smart Grid is a network of networks comprising many systems and subsystems. That is,
1127 many systems with various ownership and management boundaries interconnect to provide end-
1128 to-end services between and among stakeholders as well as between and among intelligent
1129 devices.

1130

1131 Figure 3-3 is an illustration of information networks where Smart Grid control and data messages
1132 are exchanged. Clouds are used to illustrate networks handling two-way communications
1133 between devices and applications. The devices and applications are represented by rectangular
1134 boxes and belong to the seven different domains: Customer, Generation, Transmission,
1135 Distribution, Operations, Markets, and Service Provider, as identified in Table 3-1.

1136

1137

1138

1139

1140

1141

1142

1143

1144

1145

1146

1147

1148

1149

1150

1151

1152

1153

1154

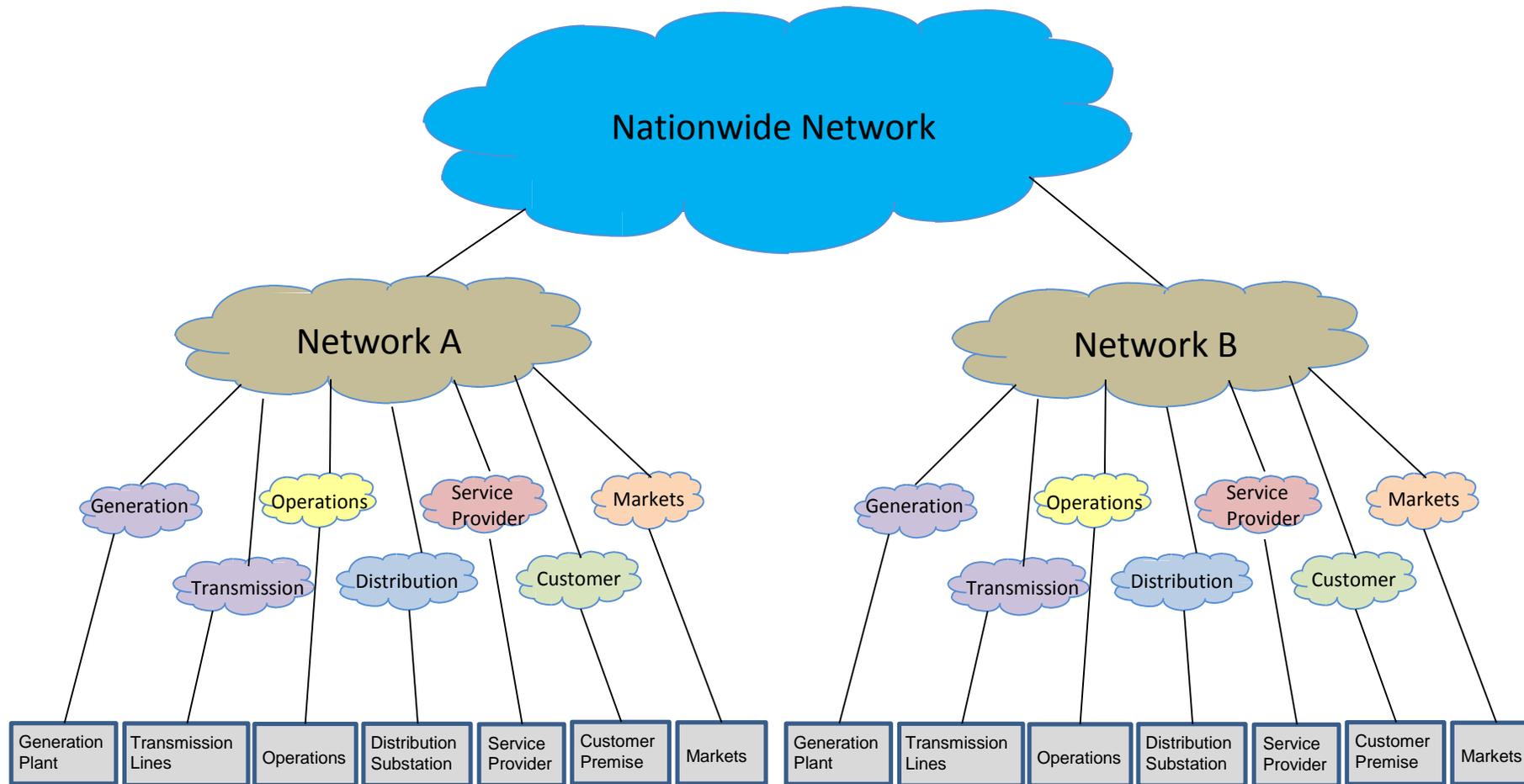


Figure 3-3. Smart Grid Networks for Information Exchange

1155 Example applications and devices in the Customer domain include smart meters, appliances,
1156 thermostats, energy storage, electric vehicles, and distributed generation. Applications and
1157 devices in the Transmission or Distribution domain include phasor measurement units (PMUs) in
1158 a transmission line substation, substation controllers, distributed generation, and energy storage.
1159 Applications and devices in the Operations domain include supervisory control and data
1160 acquisition (SCADA) systems and computers or display systems at the operation center. While
1161 SCADA systems may have different communication characteristics, other computer applications
1162 in the Operations, Markets, and Service Provider domains are similar to those in Web and
1163 business information processing, and their networking function may not be distinguishable from
1164 normal information processing networks.

1165 Each domain-labeled network (for example, “Transmission,” “Generation,” or “Distribution”) is
1166 a unique distributed-computing environment and may have its own sub-networks to meet any
1167 domain-specific communication requirements.

1168 The physical or logical links within and between these networks, and the links to the network
1169 end points, could utilize any appropriate communication technology currently available or to be
1170 developed and standardized in the future.

1171 Within each network, a hierarchical structure consisting of multiple network types may be
1172 implemented. Some of the network types that may be involved are Home Area Networks,
1173 Personal Area Networks, Wireless Access Networks, Local Area Networks, and Wide Area
1174 Networks. On the basis of Smart Grid functional requirements, the network should provide the
1175 capability to enable an application in a particular domain to communicate with an application in
1176 any other domain over the information network, with proper management control of all
1177 appropriate parameters (e.g., Who can be interconnected? Where? When? How?). Many network
1178 requirements need to be met including data management control, as well as network management
1179 such as configuration, monitoring, fault detection, fault recovery, addressability, service
1180 discovery, routing, quality of service, and security. Network security is a critical requirement to
1181 ensure that the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of Smart Grid information, control
1182 systems, and related information systems are properly protected. It may be necessary for regional
1183 networks, such as Network A and Network B in Figure 3-3, to have interconnections. There is a
1184 need for international networks to connect between either the Nationwide Network or the
1185 regional networks, to meet the requirements that support international power flows such as
1186 between Canada and the U.S.

1187
1188 Given the diversity of the networks, systems, and energy sectors involved, ensuring adequate
1189 security is critical so that a compromise in one system does not compromise security in other,
1190 interconnected systems. A security compromise could impact the availability and reliability of
1191 the entire electric grid. In addition, information within each specific system needs to be
1192 protected. Security includes the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of all related systems.
1193 The CSWG is currently identifying and assessing the Smart Grid logical interfaces to determine
1194 the impact of a loss of confidentiality, integrity, or availability. The objective is to select security
1195 requirements to mitigate the risk of cascading security breaches.

1196
1197
1198
1199
1200
1201
1202
1203
1204
1205
1206
1207
1208
1209
1210
1211
1212
1213
1214
1215
1216
1217
1218
1219
1220
1221
1222
1223
1224
1225
1226
1227
1228
1229
1230
1231
1232
1233
1234
1235
1236
1237
1238

3.4.2. Security for Smart Grid Information Systems and Control System Networks

Because Smart Grid information and controls flow through many networks with various owners, it is critical to properly secure the information and controls, along with the respective networks. This means reducing the risk of malicious or accidental cybersecurity events while, at the same time, allowing access for the relevant stakeholders.

Security for the Smart Grid information and control networks must include requirements for:

- Security policies, procedures, and protocols to protect Smart Grid information and commands in transit or residing in devices and systems;
- Authentication policies, procedures, and protocols; and
- Security policies, procedures, protocols, and controls to protect infrastructure components and the interconnected networks.

An overview of the Smart Grid cybersecurity strategy is included in Chapter 6.

3.4.3. Internet Protocol (IP) -Based Networks

Among Smart Grid stakeholders, there is a wide expectation that Internet Protocol (IP) -based networks will serve as a key element for the Smart Grid information networks. While IP may not address all Smart Grid communications requirements, there are a number of aspects that make it an important Smart Grid technology. Benefits of using IP-based networks include the maturity of a large number of IP standards, the availability of tools and applications that can be applied to Smart Grid environments, and the widespread use of IP technologies in both private and public networks. In addition, IP technologies serve as a bridge between applications and the underlying communication media. They allow applications to be developed independent of both the communication infrastructure and the various communication technologies to be used, whether they be wired or wireless.

Furthermore, IP-based networks enable bandwidth sharing among applications and provide increased reliability with dynamic-routing capabilities. For Smart Grid applications that have specific quality-of-service requirements (e.g., minimum access delay, maximum packet loss, or minimum bandwidth constraints), other technologies, such as Multi-Protocol Label Switching (MPLS), can be used for the provisioning of dedicated resources. An IP-based network by design is easily scalable, so new Smart Grid devices, such as smart meters, smart home appliances, and data concentrators in neighborhoods, could be readily added.

As the scale of IP-based networks for Smart Grid expands, the numbers of devices connected to the network is expected to increase substantially, and consequently the number of addresses needed in the IP network to uniquely identify these devices will increase as well. The fact that the available pool of Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4) addresses will be exhausted soon should be considered carefully. Even though an alternative addressing scheme in conjunction with translation/mapping into IP addresses might work, we encourage the use of Internet Protocol

1239 version 6 (IPv6) for new systems to be developed and deployed. IPv6 was specifically developed
1240 to solve the address space issue and to provide enhancements for the IP network.⁶⁷

1241 For each set of Smart Grid requirements, an analysis will determine whether IP is appropriate
1242 and whether cybersecurity and desired performance characteristics can be ensured. For the
1243 correct operation of IP networks in Smart Grid environments, a suite of protocols must be
1244 identified and developed on the basis of standards defined by the Internet Engineering Task
1245 Force⁶⁸(IETF). These standards are commonly referred to as Request for Comments (RFCs). The
1246 definition of the necessary suite of RFCs will be dictated by the networking requirements, which
1247 have yet to be fully determined for Smart Grid applications. Given the heterogeneity and the
1248 large number of devices and systems that will be interconnected within the Smart Grid, multiple
1249 IP protocol suites may be needed to satisfy a wide range of network requirements. In addition,
1250 protocols and guidelines must be developed for the initiation of Smart Grid applications, the
1251 establishment and management of Smart Grid connections, and the packetization of Smart Grid
1252 application-specific data traffic over IP.

1253 Working with SGIP's Priority Action Plan on IP (PAP01), the IETF has produced a new
1254 specification on Smart Grid, *RFC 6272 Internet Protocols for the Smart Grid*.⁶⁹ This document
1255 provides Smart Grid designers with guidance on how to use the the Internet Protocol Suite (IPS)
1256 in the Smart Grid. It provides an overview of the IPS and the key infrastructure protocols that are
1257 critical in integrating Smart Grid devices into an IP-based infrastructure; it also provides an
1258 example of how one might structure a network for advanced metering application.

1259 **3.4.4. Smart Grid and Public Internet: Security Concerns**

1260
1261 One of the advantages of the Smart Grid is the ability to efficiently manage energy loads and the
1262 consumption of energy within many domains. Many of the Smart Grid use cases describe how
1263 utilities can work with customers to control and manage home energy consumption. To enable
1264 this functionality, information may flow back and forth between the utility and the customer. The
1265 presence of both Smart Grid networks and public Internet connections at the customer site (e.g.,
1266 within the home) may introduce security concerns that must be addressed. With the customer
1267 potentially having access to utility-managed information or information from a third party,
1268 safeguards are required to prevent access to the utility control systems that manage power grid
1269 operations. These security risks are being assessed by the CSWG as described in Chapter 6.
1270

⁶⁷ NIST Information Technology Laboratory IPv6 Guide Provides Path to Secure Deployment of Next-Generation Internet Protocol. http://www.nist.gov/itl/csd/ipv6_010511.cfm.

⁶⁸ The Internet Engineering Task Force. <http://www.ietf.org/>.

⁶⁹ <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc6272.txt> and <http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6272>.

1271

1272

3.4.5. Standards Technologies for Smart Grid Communication Infrastructure

1273

1274

1275 There are a number of mature technologies available to support Smart Grid information
1276 networks. Network requirements determined to be necessary to support Smart Grid applications
1277 will guide the choice of the communication technologies to be used. Standards relevant to
1278 physical network infrastructure are too numerous to list and include standards developed by
1279 many standards development organizations (SDOs), including the SDOs accredited by the
1280 American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Alliance for Telecommunications Industry
1281 Solutions (ATIS), and the Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA), as well as
1282 international SDOs, such as the International Telecommunication Union’s Telecommunication
1283 Standardization Sector (ITU-T), the ITU’s Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R), and the
1284 Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Standards Association (IEEE-SA). These
1285 standards cover transmission media such as optical fiber, coaxial cable, copper twisted pair,
1286 power lines, wireless, cellular, and satellite.

1287

1288 The selection of a specific technology for use in the Smart Grid depends on the requirements of
1289 applications and the environment in which the network is to operate. To assist Smart Grid
1290 designers in developing appropriate network architecture, the Priority Action Plan on Wireless
1291 Communications (PAP02), working with the OpenSG, has compiled a Smart Grid application
1292 communication requirements document.⁷⁰ In addition, PAP02 has provided methodologies and
1293 tools⁷¹ for assessing the applicability of specific technologies. These requirements and tools are
1294 applicable to both wireless and wire line technologies.

1295

3.5. Use Cases

1296

1297 The conceptual reference model provides a useful tool for constructing use cases. A use case
1298 describes the interaction between a Smart Grid actor and a system when the actor is using the
1299 system to accomplish a specified goal. Use cases can be classified as “black box” or “white box.”
1300 A black-box use case describes the actor/system interaction and the functional requirements to
1301 achieve the goal, but it leaves the details of the inner workings of the system to the implementer.
1302 Black-box use cases are “descriptive.” In contrast, white-box use cases describe the internal
1303 details of the system, in addition to the interaction and associated requirements. White-box use
1304 cases are “prescriptive,” because they do not allow the implementer to change the internal
1305 system design.

1306

⁷⁰http://osgug.ucaiug.org/UtiliComm/Shared%20Documents/Interim_Release_4/SG%20Network%20System%20Requirements%20Specification%20v4.0.xls.

⁷¹NISTIR 7761, NIST Priority Action Plan 2, *Guidelines for Assessing Wireless Standards for Smart Grid Applications*, February 2011. http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/PAP02Objective3/NIST_PAP2_Guidelines_for_Assessing_Wireless_Standards_for_Smart_Grid_Applications_1.0.pdf.

1307 For this interoperability standards framework and roadmap, the focus is on the black-box use
1308 cases that describe how systems within the Smart Grid interact. Because white-box use cases,
1309 which describe the details of a particular solution, are prescriptive, they are not covered by the
1310 framework. The focus on black-box use cases will allow maximum innovation in Smart Grid
1311 applications while ensuring their ready deployment and interoperability within the Smart Grid as
1312 it evolves.

1313 Individually and collectively, these use cases are helpful when scoping out interoperability
1314 requirements for specific areas of functionality—such as on-premises energy management or
1315 predictive maintenance for grid equipment. When viewed from a variety of stakeholder
1316 perspectives and application domains, combining the actors and interactions from multiple use
1317 cases permits the Smart Grid to be rendered as a collection of transactional relationships, within
1318 and across domains, as illustrated in Figure 3-2.

1319 Many Smart Grid intra- and inter-domain use cases have already been developed, and the
1320 number will grow substantially. The scope of the body of existing use cases also covers cross-
1321 cutting requirements, including cybersecurity, network management, data management, and
1322 application integration, as described in the *GridWise Architecture Council Interoperability*
1323 *Context-Setting Framework*.⁷²

1325 Developing black-box use cases and interface requirements was a major activity at the second
1326 NIST Smart Grid interoperability standards public workshop (May 19-20, 2009), attended by
1327 more than 600 people. This activity focused on six Smart Grid functionalities: wide-area
1328 situational awareness, demand response, energy storage, electric transportation, advanced
1329 metering infrastructure, and distribution grid management. The workshop utilized
1330 the IntelligridSM⁷³ approach for developing requirements from relevant use cases to identify the
1331 interoperability standards needed for the Smart Grid. More recently, a series of use case
1332 workshops were begun to continue the development of use cases to further the identification of
1333 requirements for the Smart Grid, and to further the standardization of use cases.

1334 Detailed use cases can be found on the NIST Smart Grid Collaboration Site.⁷⁴ The use cases
1335 include the CSWG's use cases in priority and supplemental areas.

1336 **3.6. Smart Grid Interface to the Customer Domain**

1337 The interface between the Smart Grid and the Customer domain is of special importance as the
1338 most visible part of this domain.
1339

⁷² The GridWise Architecture Council. (2008, March). GridWise™ Interoperability Context-Setting Framework
http://www.gridwiseac.org/pdfs/interopframework_v1_1.pdf .

⁷³ IEC PAS 62559, Edition 1.0, 2008-01, IntelliGridSM Methodology for Developing Requirements for Energy
Systems. See http://webstore.iec.ch/preview/info_iecpas62559%7Bed1.0%7Den.pdf.

⁷⁴ NIST Smart Grid Collaboration Site. IKB Use Cases <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/IKBUseCases>.

1340
1341 The conceptual reference model (see Figure 3-2) depicts two distinct elements that together
1342 provide the interface to the Customer Domain:

- 1343 • The Meter, and
- 1344 • The Energy Services Interface (ESI), which serves as the gateway to the Customer
1345 Premises Network.

1346
1347 Through these interfaces, electricity usage is measured, recorded, and communicated; service
1348 provisioning and maintenance functions are performed (such as remote connection and
1349 disconnection of service); and pricing and demand response signaling occurs.

1350 New and innovative energy-related services, which we may not even imagine today, will be
1351 developed and may require additional data streams between the Smart Grid and the Customer
1352 domain. Extensibility and flexibility are important considerations. The interface must be
1353 interoperable with a wide variety of energy-using devices and controllers, such as thermostats,
1354 water heaters, appliances, consumer electronics, and energy management systems. The diversity
1355 of communications technologies and standards used by devices in the Customer domain presents
1356 a significant interoperability challenge. In addition, ensuring cybersecurity is a critical
1357 consideration.

1358 ***3.6.1. Distinction between the Meter and Energy Services*** 1359 ***Interface (ESI)***

1360
1361 The meter and the ESI have very different characteristics and functions. The logical separation of
1362 the meter and the ESI is a very important, forward-looking aspect of the reference model.

1363
1364 The meter's essential functions are to measure, record, and communicate energy usage;
1365 communicate information for outage management; and enable automated provisioning and
1366 maintenance functions, such as connection or disconnection of service. Meters also measure the
1367 flow of power into the grid from distributed generation or storage resources located at the
1368 customers' premises. Meters have historically been designed with a service life measured in
1369 decades, and the cost recovery period set by regulators is at least a decade. Thus, once a meter is
1370 installed, it remains in place there for a very long time as the electrical interface to the electric
1371 utility. The meter may be owned by the utility and is at the interface between the Distribution
1372 and Customer domains. In the conceptual reference model, it is shown in the Customer domain
1373 because that is where it physically resides.

1374
1375 The ESI serves as the information management gateway through which the Customer domain
1376 interacts with energy service providers. The service provider may be an electric utility, but that is
1377 not necessarily the case. In some states, such as Texas, the market has been restructured so that
1378 the service provider is a company entirely separate from the electric utility. Customers have a
1379 choice of competing service providers. Some third-party service providers offer demand
1380 response aggregation, energy management services, and other such offerings. A telephone
1381 company, cable company, or other nontraditional provider might wish to offer their customers
1382 energy management services. The standards associated with the ESI need to be flexible and

1383 extensible to allow for innovation in market structures and services. Basic functions of the ESI
1384 include demand response signaling (e.g., communicating price information or critical peak
1385 period signals), as well as provision of customer energy usage information to residential energy
1386 management systems or in-home displays. However, the possibilities for more advanced services
1387 are virtually limitless, so standards associated with the ESI must facilitate, rather than impede,
1388 innovation. The ESI interfaces with the service provider, which, as discussed above, may or may
1389 not be the same company as the electric utility.

1390 While the ESI and meter are logically viewed as separate devices, this does not preclude the
1391 possibility for manufacturers to implement the meter and ESI in one physical device, provided
1392 that the flexibility and extensibility to support the Smart Grid vision can be achieved. Most smart
1393 meters currently integrate the ESI and meter functionality in one device. This is due to cost and
1394 the fact that Internet access is not universal. Looking forward, logical separation of the two
1395 functions, even if physically integrated, is essential to avoid having the meter become an
1396 impediment to innovation in energy services enabled by the Smart Grid.

1397 **3.6.2. The ESI and the Home Area Network**

1398
1399 Many homes already have one or more data networks that interconnect computers or consumer
1400 electronic devices. However, this is not universally the case. Furthermore, even in homes that
1401 have data networks, consumers who lack the expertise may not wish to spend time or money
1402 configuring an appliance, such as a clothes dryer, to communicate over their home network. It
1403 should be possible for consumers to obtain the energy-saving benefits of Smart Grid-enabled
1404 appliances without requiring that they have a home area network or expertise in configuring data
1405 networks. Ideally, a consumer would purchase, for example, a Smart Grid-enabled clothes dryer,
1406 plug it in, and be able to participate in a demand response application. . That is all that should be
1407 necessary to enable a “smart” appliance to operate on the basis of electricity price information
1408 and other demand response signals received from the Smart Grid. To avoid undue expense and
1409 complexity for the consumer, the ESI should be able to communicate with Smart Grid-enabled
1410 appliances either with or without a separate data network in the home, and such communication
1411 should be “plug and play” and “auto-configuring,” requiring no technical expertise.

1412 Another issue that must be addressed is the need for manufacturers of appliances and consumer
1413 electronics goods to cost-effectively mass-produce products that will be interoperable with the
1414 Smart Grid anywhere in the country. The Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA)
1415 provides guidance on this issue. Section 1305 of EISA requires that the Smart Grid
1416 interoperability framework be designed to “consider the use of voluntary uniform standards for
1417 certain classes of mass-produced electric appliances and equipment for homes and businesses
1418 that enable customers, at their election and consistent with applicable State and Federal laws, and
1419 are manufactured with the ability to respond to electric grid emergencies and demand response
1420 signals.” EISA advises that “such voluntary standards should incorporate appropriate
1421 manufacturer lead time.”

1422 There are a large number of physical data communication interfaces—wired, wireless, and power
1423 line carrier (PLC)—presently available for establishing connectivity with residential devices, and
1424 there will be more in the future. Mass-produced appliances and consumer electronics differ

1425 widely in terms of their expected service life and whether or not they are prone to regional
1426 relocation as consumers move. Makers of these devices may choose to embed one or more
1427 communication technologies in their products. The ESI could support a defined subset of widely
1428 used standard data communication protocols chosen from among those discussed in and listed in
1429 Chapter 4. Alternatively, the manufacturer may choose to employ a modular approach that would
1430 allow consumers to plug-in communication devices of their choosing. Work regarding
1431 standardization of a modular interface is currently under way in the Home-to-Grid (H2G)
1432 DEWG.

1433 Many consumers and businesses are located in multi-unit buildings. Any data communication
1434 interfaces supported by the ESI and residential devices should be capable of coexisting with
1435 other data communications technologies that may be used in the customer premises without
1436 interfering with each other. The use of the Internet Protocol suite as the network- and transport-
1437 layer protocols for the ESI may provide a cost-effective solution to achieve interoperability
1438 between the ESI and appliances and other energy-using devices in the home. Work regarding the
1439 ESI standards is currently under way in the Industry-to-Grid (I2G) and Building-to-Grid (B2G)
1440 Domain Expert Working Groups (DEWGs).

1441 **3.7. Ongoing Work of the Smart Grid Architecture Committee** 1442 **(SGAC)** 1443

1444 The preceding sections of this chapter, Sections 3.2 – 3.6, provide updated versions of
1445 architecture-related material included in *Framework 1.0*. Since the publication of that earlier
1446 document, the SGAC has identified additional issues requiring attention. For the newly identified
1447 issues, SGAC subgroups, called Working Parties, have been established, some deliverables have
1448 been published, and much work is in process. The subsections below—and the collaborative
1449 Web pages listed here as references—provide a snapshot of the current status of SGAC activities
1450 as of July 2011.

1451 **3.7.1. Standards Review by the SGAC** 1452

1453 As part of the overall NIST effort to identify standards and protocols that ensure Smart Grid
1454 interoperability, it is important to evaluate and review the architectural elements of each
1455 proposed standard. The SGIP's formal process for evaluating standards and adding them to the
1456 Catalog of Standards (see Section 4.2 for more details) includes a review by the SGAC.

1457 To date, the SGAC has produced detailed reports that contain analyses and recommendations for
1458 improvements in the following standards:

- 1459 • Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC) Metering Guidelines;
- 1460 • ANSI C12.19: American National Standard For Utility Industry End Device Data Tables;
1461 ANSI C12.21: American National Standard Protocol Specification for Telephone Modem
1462 Communication;

- 1463 • IETF RFC 6272: Internet Protocols for the Smart Grid;
 - 1464 • North American Energy Standards Board (NAESB) Energy Usage Information;
 - 1465 • National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) Upgradeability Standard (NEMA
1466 SG AMI 1-2009);
 - 1467 • Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J1772-TM: SAE Electric Vehicle and Plug in
1468 Hybrid Electric Vehicle Conductive Charge Coupler;
 - 1469 • SAE J2847/1: Communication between Plug-in Vehicles and the Utility Grid;
 - 1470 • SAE J2836/1: Use Cases for Communication between Plug-in Vehicles and the Utility Grid;
1471 and
 - 1472 • NISTIR Interagency Report (NISTIR) 7761: Guidelines for Assessing Wireless Standards for
1473 Smart Grid Applications.
- 1474 In the coming months, the SGAC will continue to assess standards for review. To improve the
1475 evaluation process, the SGAC is developing a standards review checklist.⁷⁵ The SGAC has also
1476 formed teams to review the standards.

1477 **3.7.2. Legacy Devices and Systems**

1478

1479 The integration of existing or “legacy” devices or systems is critical to the development of
1480 systems for the Smart Grid. Because Smart Grid goals include both innovation and
1481 upgradeability, the Smart Grid architectural framework must address the existence of legacy
1482 aspects as the Smart Grid systems evolve.

1483 Legacy devices and systems are those that were designed and deployed in the past They have
1484 aspects (including devices, systems, protocols, syntax, and semantics) that exist due to past
1485 design decisions, and these aspects may be inconsistent with the current architectural
1486 requirements of the Smart Grid. Legacy aspects can nevertheless be integrated, by implementing
1487 an intervening layer (an “adapter”) that provides conformance.

1488 The decision of whether to implement adapters to integrate legacy devices or systems must be
1489 determined on a case-by-case basis. Sometimes adapters are a good solution, and they can satisfy
1490 functional and performance requirements and may increase system flexibility and support
1491 technology evolution. Alternatively, adapters may limit functionality or performance. The
1492 implementation of adapters may result in a lower initial cost but may also result in a higher
1493 maintenance cost and/or eventual replacement cost when they are retired. When considering
1494 legacy integration, a business case needs to include an evaluation of life cycle costs and benefits.

⁷⁵ http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/SGIPDocumentsAndReferencesSGAC/SGAC_PAP_Closeout_Check_list_0v1.doc.

1495 The requirements established for legacy integration should clearly specify the degree of
1496 conformance needed (e.g., minimum or full conformance). Every decision must be considered
1497 for its impact on the overall system. For example, a security issue in one system might have an
1498 undesired effect on another system even though the systems are only indirectly related.

1499 Three key goals of legacy integration and migration are:

- 1500 • New systems should be designed so that present or legacy aspects do not unnecessarily
1501 limit future system evolution.
- 1502 • A reasonable time frame for adaptation and migration of legacy systems must be planned
1503 to ensure legacy investments are not prematurely stranded.
- 1504 • Legacy systems should be integrated in a way that ensures that security and other
1505 essential performance and functional requirements are met.

1506 The SGAC Heterogeneity Working Party is developing evaluation criteria and guidance for the
1507 integration of legacy systems, and the ongoing work is available on the SGAC Heterogeneity
1508 Working Party collaborative Web page.⁷⁶

1509 **3.7.3. Common Understanding of Information**

1510
1511 The Smart Grid requires a high degree of communication and interaction among many diverse
1512 systems owned by stakeholders who in some cases have not previously worked together.
1513 These systems typically have overlapping information requirements, but they may describe that
1514 information in different terms. A descriptive semantic model shows the data types and
1515 relationships between data types within a system. Usually, redesigning the applications to use the
1516 same semantic model (a model of the data types and relationships used in a system) internally is
1517 not a practical answer. The information expressed using one party's terminology (or model) must
1518 be *transformed* into the other party's terms to achieve integration.

1519 The most straightforward way to implement any one transformation is to custom-build bilateral
1520 transformation code between two systems, often including tables of correspondence between the
1521 object instance identification used by each party. However, this approach is impractical when
1522 large numbers of systems are involved, which is the case with the Smart Grid. If there are “ n ”
1523 systems, then the number of transformations needed is on the order of n^2 . This means that the
1524 software maintenance and expansion costs to meet new business needs may become prohibitive
1525 as the number of systems becomes large.

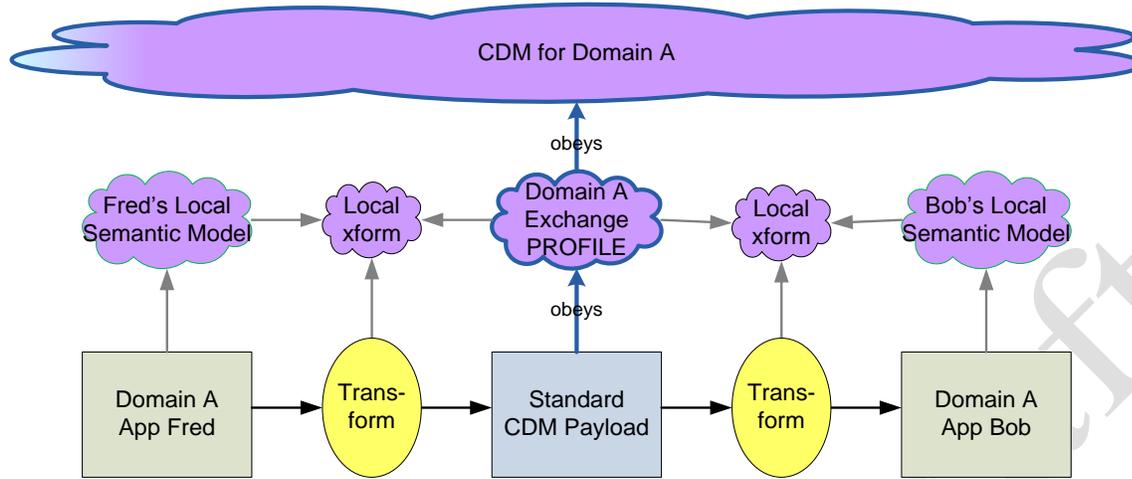
1526 **Canonical Data Models (CDMs)**

1527 To address the problem of scaling to large numbers of systems that use different semantic
1528 models, the Smart Grid requires a canonical data model (a single semantic model that a set of
1529 semantic models can be mapped into) to reduce the number of mappings from order n^2 to $n+1$.
1530 There are two basic parts to the concept of a canonical data model.

1531 When CDMs are used, exchanges between applications are organized as shown in Figure 3-4.

⁷⁶ <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sgrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPHeterogeneitySGAC>.

1532



1533

1534 **Figure 3-4. Exchange between Two Applications Governed by a Canonical Data Model**
 1535 **(CDM)**

1536 In this picture, the producer application (App) has the obligation to transform its output to the
 1537 canonical form, and then the receiver has the obligation to transform from the canonical form
 1538 into the receiver form. Where multiparty exchanges exist, all parties transform only to the
 1539 canonical form and never need to know the internal details of any other application. And, the
 1540 canonical form of the individual exchange is derived from an overarching CDM that would also
 1541 cover other related exchanges. Using this approach, a maximum of $n+1$ transformations is
 1542 needed.

1543 **The SGAC Smart Grid Semantic Framework**

1544 The Smart Grid is heavily dependent on the consistency of semantic models developed and
 1545 maintained by SDOs to support the various systems of the Smart Grid. There is substantial
 1546 benefit to promoting coordination and consistency of relevant semantic models within and across
 1547 domains. The SGAC Semantic Working Party was established to begin to provide this desired
 1548 coordination, and initial work has set the stage for future engagement of relevant stakeholders
 1549 and SDOs in this effort. Planned deliverables, including the following, will be posted to the
 1550 working party's collaborative Web page⁷⁷ as they are produced:

- 1551
- Definitions of semantic concepts and methodologies for Smart Grid;
 - 1552 • Semantic harmonization scenarios for use by Smart Grid standards development groups.
 1553 These scenarios will spell out how the framework can be used to integrate (in the general
 1554 sense) two or more standards;
 - 1555 • Requirements to guide SDOs in the development and coordination of CDMs;
 - 1556 • A “map” showing the overall relationships among domain industry standard CDMs, and
 1557 showing which standard exchanges belong to which domains;

⁷⁷ <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sgrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPSemanticModelSGAC>.

- 1558 • Documentation describing where exchanges go across domain boundaries and how
1559 harmonization between the domains is established;
- 1560 • Identification of semantic methodologies, procedures, and design principles, along with
1561 identified toolsets; and
- 1562 • A library of common semantic building blocks.

1563 **3.7.4. Conceptual Business Services** 1564

1565 The SGAC has created a set of conceptual business services for the Smart Grid. The Open
1566 Group, an organization that promotes the development of open, vendor-neutral standards and
1567 certification,⁷⁸ defines a “business service” as a unit of business capability supported by a
1568 combination of people, process, and technology.⁷⁹ The SGAC used The Open Group’s
1569 Architecture Framework (TOGAF) as a methodology for its work.

1570 The output of the activity includes:

- 1571 • An analysis of U.S. legislation and regulations pertaining to improving the grid;
- 1572 • An analysis of goals, called goal decomposition, relating the high-level goals into lower
1573 business-level goals;
- 1574 • A review of the use cases and requirements created by the Smart Grid community; and
- 1575 • A set of conceptual services, or building blocks, that support these requirements.

1576
1577 The following building blocks will be used by the SGIP:

- 1578 • To map SDO standards efforts to the overall Smart Grid “ecosystem.” This mapping will
1579 help determine the location of gaps in the standards under development and also help
1580 determine where there are gaps in existing standards.
- 1581 • To use the business services within the DEWGs to create prototype models by combining
1582 several business services. The Business and Policy Group is using them, for example, to
1583 develop a “prices to devices” white paper that will allow prices to be directly sent from
1584 wholesale markets to end devices.
- 1585 • To compare the coverage of one Smart Grid architecture to the SGIP architecture framework
1586 and to the coverage of other Smart Grid architectures.
1587

⁷⁸ See <http://www3.opengroup.org/>.

⁷⁹ <http://pubs.opengroup.org/architecture/togaf9-doc/arch/chap22.html>.

1588 The Conceptual Architecture Development Working Party has been established to lead the
1589 SGAC's work in this area, and the outputs are published on its collaborative Web page.⁸⁰
1590

Working Draft

⁸⁰ <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPConceptualArchitectureDevelopmentSGAC>.

1591

1592

1593 **4. Standards Identified for Implementation**

1594 **4.1. Guiding Principles Used for Identifying Interoperability** 1595 **Standards**

1596

1597 The Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA) assigns the National Institute of
1598 Standards and Technology (NIST) the responsibility to coordinate development of an
1599 interoperability framework including model standards and protocols. The identification of the
1600 standards and protocol documents that support interoperability of the Smart Grid is therefore a
1601 key element of the framework.

1602

1603 Two lists are presented in this chapter:

1604 • The first, Table 4-1 in Section 4.3, is a list of Smart Grid standards and specifications
1605 identified as important for the Smart Grid. Requirements documents and guidelines are also
1606 included in this table. Table 4-1 is based on the outcomes of several workshops, individual
1607 stakeholder inputs, Smart Grid Interoperability Panel (SGIP) Domain Expert Working Group
1608 (DEWG) discussions and work products, public comments solicited on both the standards
1609 and the first release of this framework document, and results of further reviews by the SGIP.

1610

1611 • The second list, Table 4-2 in Section 4.4, contains documents that have, or are likely to have,
1612 applicability to the Smart Grid, subject to further review and consensus development being
1613 carried out through plans identified in this roadmap. Again, this conclusion is based upon the
1614 comments received from workshops, stakeholder inputs, and public review. The work
1615 products and consensus beginning to emerge from these additional mechanisms are discussed
1616 in greater detail in Chapter 5.

1617

1618 The lists of standards in this release of the NIST Framework document include a number of
1619 updates to those presented in Release 1.0. The changes are as follows:

1620 • Several standards have been moved from Table 4-2 (in Release 1.0) to Table 4-1 (in Release
1621 2.0). These are standards that have emerged as part of the SGIP Priority Action Plans (PAPs)
1622 process and been recommended by the SGIP Governing Board for inclusion in the SGIP
1623 Catalog of Standards. Examples include the North American Energy Standards Board
1624 (NAESB) Wholesale Electric Quadrant (WEQ19), Retail Electric Quadrant (REQ) 18,
1625 Energy Usage Information that resulted from PAP10, and the Society of Automotive
1626 Engineers (SAE) standards that resulted from PAP11.

1627

1628 • Several standards that did not exist at the time Release 1.0 was completed in January 2010
1629 have been added to the tables. In some cases, the added standards are closely related to
1630 standards already included on the lists. Among those added to Table 4-1, for example, is
1631 Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Standard 1815, which is the adoption
1632 of the Distributed Network Protocol (DNP)3 standard by the IEEE and is now listed along

1633 with DNP3 in Table 4-1. Among those standards added to Table 4-2 are standards now under
1634 development in the PAPs, such as Organization for the Advancement of Structured
1635 Information Standards (OASIS) Energy Interoperation (EI).
1636

1637 Because the Smart Grid is evolving from the existing power grid, NIST has also included
1638 standards that support widely deployed legacy systems. Priority Action Plans have been
1639 established with the goal of resolving interoperability issues between the standards for legacy
1640 equipment and other standards identified for the Smart Grid. For example, PAP12⁸¹ seeks to
1641 enable implementations of the Distributed Network Protocol, DNP3 as specified in IEEE 1815,
1642 to work with implementations of the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) 61850
1643 standard. In addition to the major principles, desirable and nonexclusive guiding principles used
1644 in the selection of standards for the framework are given in the inset frames in this section,
1645 entitled “Guiding Principles for Identifying Standards for Implementation.” NIST used the
1646 criteria listed in these inset frames to evaluate standards, specifications, requirements, and
1647 guidelines for inclusion in the initial and the current version (Release 2.0) of the *NIST*
1648 *Framework and Roadmap for Smart Grid Interoperability Standards*, and NIST will refine these
1649 criteria for use with subsequent versions. This set of criteria is extensive, and the complete list
1650 does not apply to each standard, specification, or guideline listed in Table 4-1 and Table 4-2.
1651 Judgments as to whether each item merits inclusion is made on the basis of combinations of
1652 relevant criteria.

1653 The items included in Table 4-1 are, in most cases, voluntary consensus standards developed and
1654 maintained by accredited standards development organizations (SDOs). The phrases “standards-
1655 or specification-setting organizations (SSOs)” and “SDOs” are used loosely and interchangeably
1656 within the standards-related literature. However, for the purpose of this document, NIST is using
1657 the term “SSOs” to define the broader universe of organizations and groups—formal or
1658 informal—that develop standards, specifications, user requirements, guidelines, etc. The term
1659 “SDOs” is used to define standards development organizations that develop standards in
1660 processes marked by openness, balance, and transparency, and characterized by due process to
1661 address negative comments. NIST uses the two terms, SSOs and SDOs, to address the wide
1662 variations in types of organizations that are developing standards, specifications, user guidelines,
1663 and other input, which are then being identified and considered for use in the Smart Grid
1664 framework.

1665 Also, in this document, NIST uses the definition of voluntary consensus standards from Office of
1666 Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-119, *Federal Participation in the Development and*
1667 *Use of Voluntary Consensus Standards and in Conformity Assessment Activities*,⁸² where such
1668 standards are defined as developed and adopted by voluntary consensus standards bodies. For
1669 these voluntary consensus standards, OMB Circular A-119 outlines provisions that require that
1670 the relevant intellectual property owners have agreed to make that intellectual property available
1671 on a non-discriminatory, royalty-free, or reasonable-royalty basis to all interested parties. As
1672 defined in the OMB document, voluntary consensus standards bodies are “domestic or

⁸¹ <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP12DNP361850>.

⁸² OMB Circular A-119, *Federal Participation in the Development and Use of Voluntary Consensus Standards and in Conformity Assessment Activities*, February 10, 1998, <http://standards.gov/a119.cfm>.

1673 international organizations which plan, develop, establish, or coordinate voluntary consensus
1674 standards using agreed-upon procedures,⁸³ and have the following attributes: 1) openness, 2)
1675 balance of interest, 3) due process, 4) a process for appeals, and 5) consensus.

1676 Consensus is defined as general agreement, but not necessarily unanimity. Consensus includes a
1677 process for attempting to resolve objections by interested parties. The process includes the
1678 following attributes:

- 1679 • All comments are considered fairly;
- 1680 • Each objector is advised of the disposition of his or her objection(s) and the reasons why; and
- 1681 • The consensus body members are given an opportunity to change their votes after reviewing
1682 the comments.

1683 As a general rule, it is NIST's position that Smart Grid interoperability standards should be
1684 developed in processes that are open, transparent, balanced, and have due process, consistent
1685 with the decision of the World Trade Organization's Technical Barriers to Trade Committee
1686 Principles for the Development of International Standards.⁸⁴ That is, standards should be
1687 "developed and maintained through a collaborative, consensus-driven process that is open to
1688 participation by all relevant and materially affected parties and not dominated or under the
1689 control of a single organization or group of organizations, and readily and reasonably available
1690 to all for Smart Grid applications."⁸⁵ In addition, Smart Grid interoperability standards should be
1691 developed and implemented internationally, wherever practical.

1692 Because of the massive investment and accelerated time line for deployment of Smart Grid
1693 devices and systems, along with the consequent accelerated timetable for standards development
1694 and harmonization, NIST did not limit the lists of both identified and candidate standards to
1695 SDO-developed voluntary consensus standards. Rather, Table 4-1 and Table 4-2 also include
1696 specifications, requirements, and guidelines developed by other SSOs. This was done to ensure
1697 that the interoperability framework would be established as quickly as possible to support current
1698 and imminent deployments of Smart Grid equipment. The SSO documents were developed by
1699 user groups, industry alliances, consortia, and other organizations. Ultimately, however, it is
1700 envisioned that these specifications and other documents will be used for development of
1701 standards by SDOs.

1702 In making the selections of SSO documents listed in this section, NIST attempted to ensure that
1703 documents were consistent with the guiding principles, including that they be open and
1704 accessible. This does not mean that all of the standards and specifications are available for free,
1705 or that access can be gained to them without joining an organization (including those
1706 organizations requiring a fee). It does mean, however, that they will be made available under

⁸³ Ibid.

⁸⁴ Annex 4, *Second Triennial Review of the Operation and Implementation of the Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade*, WTO G/TBT/9, November 13, 2000.

⁸⁵ *ANSI Essential Requirements: Due process requirements for American National Standards*, Edition: January, 2009, <http://www.ansi.org/essentialrequirements/>.

1707 fair, reasonable, and nondiscriminatory terms and conditions, which may include monetary
1708 compensation. To facilitate the development of the Smart Grid and the interoperability
1709 framework, NIST is working with SSOs to find ways to make the interoperability documents
1710 more accessible so that cost and other factors that may be a barrier to some stakeholders are
1711 made less burdensome. In 2010, NIST and the American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
1712 coordinated to make documentary standards available to SGIP working groups and other
1713 stakeholders for a limited time to support working group and PAP assignments.

1714

Working Draft

Guiding Principles for Identifying Standards for Implementation

For *Release 2.0*, a standard, specification, or guideline is evaluated on whether it:

- Is well-established and widely acknowledged as important to the Smart Grid.
- Is an open, stable, and mature industry-level standard developed in a consensus process from a standards development organization (SDO).
- Enables the transition of the legacy power grid to the Smart Grid.
- Has, or is expected to have, significant implementations, adoption, and use.
- Is supported by an SDO or standards- or specification-setting organization (SSO) such as a users group to ensure that it is regularly revised and improved to meet changing requirements and that there is a strategy for continued relevance.
- Is developed and adopted internationally, wherever practical.
- Is integrated and harmonized, or there is a plan to integrate and harmonize it with complementing standards across the utility enterprise through the use of an industry architecture that documents key points of interoperability and interfaces.
- Enables one or more of the framework characteristics as defined by EISA^{*} or enables one or more of the six chief characteristics of the envisioned Smart Grid.[†]
- Addresses, or is likely to address, anticipated Smart Grid requirements identified through the NIST workshops and other stakeholder engagement.
- Is applicable to one of the priority areas identified by FERC[‡] and NIST:
 - Demand Response and Consumer Energy Efficiency;
 - Wide Area Situational Awareness;
 - Electric Storage;
 - Electric Transportation;
 - Advanced Metering Infrastructure;
 - Distribution Grid Management;
 - Cybersecurity; and
 - Network Communications.

^{*}Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 [Public Law No: 110-140] Title XIII, Sec. 1305.

[†]U.S. Department of Energy, Smart Grid System Report, July 2009.

[‡]Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, *Smart Grid Policy*, 128 FERC ¶ 61,060 [Docket No. PL09-4-000] July 16, 2009. See <http://www.ferc.gov/whats-new/comm-meet/2009/071609/E-3.pdf>.

1715

1716

1717

1718

Guiding Principles for Identifying Standards for Implementation (cont'd)

- Focuses on the semantic understanding layer of the GWAC stack, * which has been identified as most critical to Smart Grid interoperability.
- Is openly available under fair, reasonable, and non-discriminatory terms.
- Has associated conformance tests or a strategy for achieving them.
- Accommodates legacy implementations.
- Allows for additional functionality and innovation through:
 - *Symmetry* – facilitates bidirectional flows of energy and information.
 - *Transparency* – supports a transparent and auditable chain of transactions.
 - *Composition* – facilitates building of complex interfaces from simpler ones.
 - *Extensibility* – enables adding new functions or modifying existing ones.
 - *Loose coupling* – helps to create a flexible platform that can support valid bilateral and multilateral transactions without elaborate prearrangement.**
 - *Layered systems* – separates functions, with each layer providing services to the layer above and receiving services from the layer below.
 - *Shallow integration* – does not require detailed mutual information to interact with other managed or configured components.

* GridWise Architecture Council, GridWise Interoperability Context-Setting Framework, March 2008.

** While loose coupling is desirable for general applications, tight coupling often will be required for critical infrastructure controls.

1719

1720

1721 **4.2. Overview of the Standards Identification Process**

1722

1723 The process used to establish the lists presented in Table 4-1 of Section 4.3 and Table 4-2 of
1724 Section 4.4 in the initial (Release 1.0) and current (Release 2.0) versions of this document is
1725 described below. During the first phase of the NIST three-phase plan for Smart Grid
1726 interoperability, NIST's approach to accelerate the development of standards was to 1) identify
1727 existing standards that could be immediately applied to meet Smart Grid needs, or were expected
1728 to be available in the near future, and 2) identify gaps and establish priorities and action plans to
1729 develop additional needed standards to fill these gaps.

1730

1731 After the publication of the *NIST Framework and Roadmap for Smart Grid Interoperability*
1732 *Standards, Release 1.0*, and the establishment of the SGIP, NIST has transitioned the standard
1733 identification process so that it now works through various SGIP venues and activities. These
1734 venues include the many SGIP committees, SGIP working groups, PAPs, and numerous face-to-
1735 face meetings in conjunction with many industry conferences relevant to the Smart Grid, such as
1736 Connectivity Week (<http://www.connectivityweek.com/>), Grid Interop ([63](http://www.grid-</p></div><div data-bbox=)

1737 interop.com/), North American Synchro-Phasor Initiative (NASPI) working group meetings
1738 (<http://www.naspi.org/>), and IEEE Conferences and Committee meetings
1739 (<http://www.ieee.org/index.html>). A summary of the SGIP, the SGIP's Governing Board, various
1740 committees, working groups, and PAPs can be found in Chapter 5, and detailed information
1741 about them and their activities can be found on the NIST Smart Grid Collaboration Site.⁸⁶

1742 PAPs are established by the SGIP when there is a need for interoperability coordination on
1743 resolving urgent standards issues. The PAPs themselves are executed within the scope of the
1744 SSOs that assume responsibility for the tasks that implement the plans. The role of the SGIP is to
1745 facilitate this process, ensure that all PAP materials are publicly available to the extent possible
1746 as they are developed on the NIST Smart Grid Collaboration Site, and provide guidance as
1747 needed when significant differences among the participants in the PAP occur, or there is
1748 uncertainty about the PAP goals.⁸⁷ Once the issues are resolved, the standard resulting from the
1749 PAP and actions of the participating SSOs continues through the SGIP review and approval
1750 process and ultimately is listed in the SGIP Catalog of Standards (CoS)⁸⁸. The CoS is discussed
1751 in greater detail in Section 5.3, where the purpose and scope, as well as the process and
1752 procedures for its management are described.

1753 Note that the SGIP CoS is anticipated to be a key but not an exclusive source of input to the
1754 NIST process for coordinating the development of a framework of protocols and model
1755 standards for the Smart Grid under its EISA responsibilities.

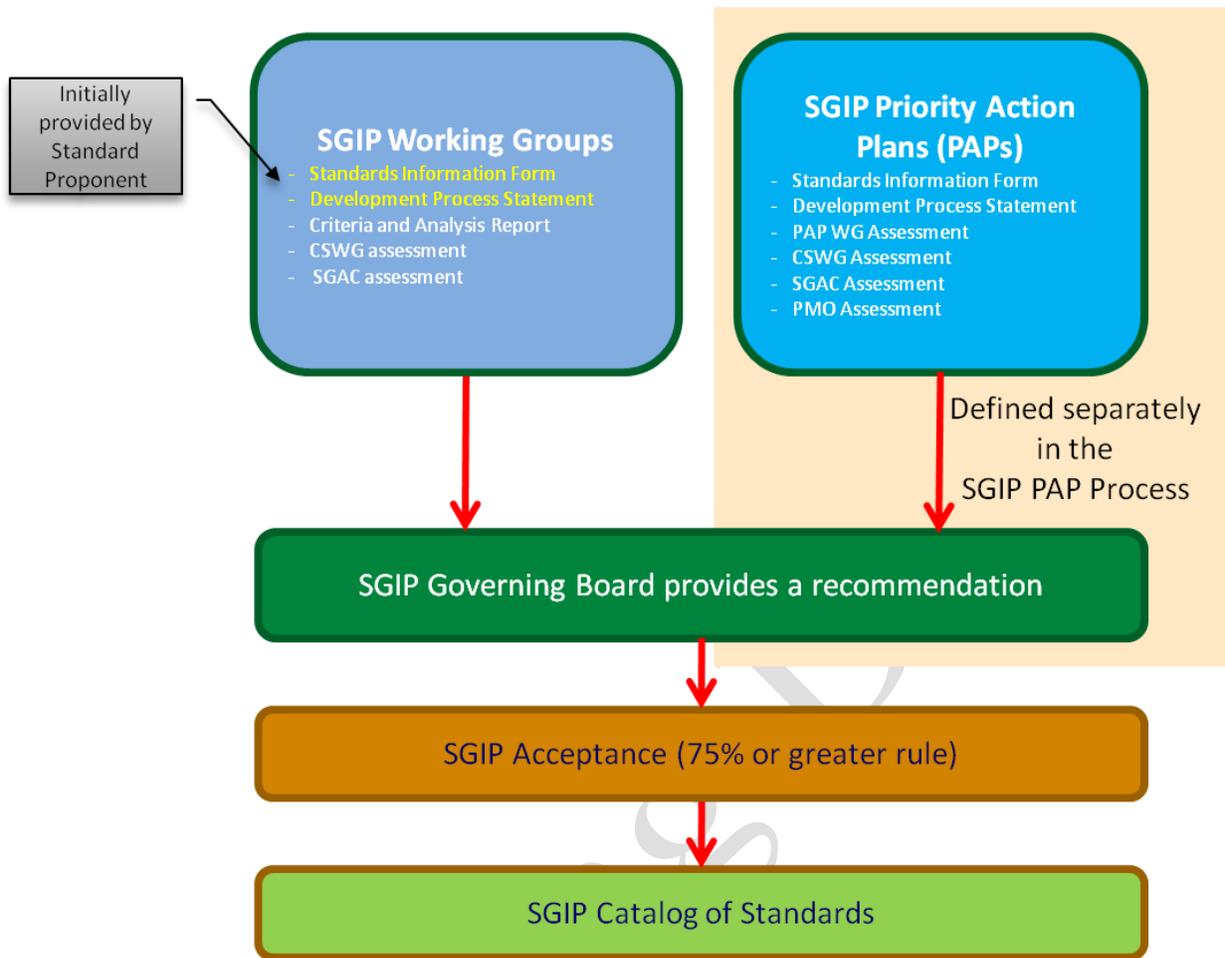
1756 The CoS is a compendium of standards and practices considered to be relevant for the
1757 development and deployment of a robust and interoperable Smart Grid. The CoS may contain
1758 multiple entries that may accomplish the same goals and are functionally equivalent; similarly, a
1759 single CoS entry may contain optional elements that need not be included in all implementations.
1760 In general, compliance with a standard does not guarantee interoperability due to the reasons
1761 given above. Though standards facilitate interoperability, they rarely, if ever, cover all levels of
1762 agreement and configuration required in practice. As a part of its work program, the SGIP is
1763 defining a testing and certification program that may be applied to the equipment, devices, and
1764 systems built to the standards listed in the CoS and that, if applied, will substantiate that
1765 implementations designed to the respective standards not only have compliance with the
1766 standards, but are also interoperable with one another. The CoS entry indicates where test
1767 profiles are defined and testing organizations identified for a particular standard.

1768

⁸⁶ <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/WebHome>.

⁸⁷ <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PriorityActionPlans>.

⁸⁸ http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPCatalogOfStandards#The_process_in_a_snapshot



1769

1770

1771 Figure 4-1. Basic Process by which Standards can be added to the Catalog of Standards (CoS)

1772

1773 The SGIP finalized the process for adding standards to the CoS in May, 2011. The process⁸⁹
 1774 includes review by the Standards Subgroup of the Cybersecurity Working Group (CSWG) to
 1775 determine if the standards have adequately addressed cybersecurity requirements, which are
 1776 defined in the NIST Interagency Report (NISTIR) 7628, *Guidelines for Smart Grid Cyber*
 1777 *Security*.⁹⁰ The SGIP Smart Grid Architecture Committee (SGAC) also performs a review
 1778 against its requirements, and the Governing Board votes to recommend the standard to the SGIP
 1779 plenary, which then votes on whether to approve the standard for the CoS.

1780 Since Table 4-1 and Table 4-2 were published in Release 1.0 before the CoS process was
 1781 established, and a full cybersecurity review had not been performed on most of them, the

⁸⁹ http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-ssgrid/pub/SmartGrid/SGIPGBDocumentsUnderReview/Standards_Catalog_Process_and_Structure_V0_9_20110401.pdf.

⁹⁰ <http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/PubsNISTIRs.html#NIST-IR-7628>.

1782 cybersecurity review will be applied to all of the other standards identified in the tables below, as
1783 well as those identified in future NIST and SGIP activities. The following standards were
1784 reviewed in 2010: the NAESB Energy Usage Information, Oasis Web Services-(OASIS WS-)
1785 Calendar, Wireless Standards for the Smart Grid, Association of Edison Illuminating Companies
1786 (AEIC) Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) Interoperability Standard Guidelines for ANSI
1787 C12.19 / IEEE 1377 / Measurement Canada (MC)12.19 End Device Communications and
1788 Supporting Enterprise Devices, Networks and Related Accessories; the following standards
1789 addressing plug in electric vehicles, SAE J1772-3, SAE J2836-1, SAE J2847-1, and National
1790 Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) SG-AMI 1-2009: Requirements for Smart Meter
1791 Upgradeability and the Internet Protocol Suite. So far in 2011, cybersecurity reviews were
1792 completed for standards addressing time synchronization and Phasor Measurement Units (IEEE
1793 1588, IEEE C37.238 IEC 61850-90-5), and AMI-related standards (C12.1, C12.18, C12.19,
1794 C12.21, C12.22).

1795 Cybersecurity and architecture reviews will be applied to all of the other standards identified in
1796 the tables below, as well as those identified in future NIST and SGIP activities. Results of these
1797 reviews will be made publicly available on the Cybersecurity Working Group (CSWG) and
1798 Smart Grid Architecture Committee (SGAC) Web sites.⁹¹ Standards organizations and
1799 prospective users of the reviewed specifications can use this information to address identified
1800 gaps or other issues. The CSWG has assigned liaisons to other working groups, PAPs, Domain
1801 Expert Working Groups (DEWGs), and SDOs to participate in and support the cybersecurity
1802 review of their activities when needed. Similarly, the SGAC has also assigned liaisons to these
1803 groups.

1804 **4.3. Current List of Standards Identified by NIST**

1805
1806 As described previously, Table 4-1 lists the standards identified by NIST at the conclusion of the
1807 process described in Release 1.0,⁹² which was a transparent and highly participatory public
1808 process. These standards support interoperability of Smart Grid devices and systems. The list
1809 also includes additional standards reviewed and recommended through the PAP development
1810 process and the SGIP Governing Board. Those standards have been moved from Table 4-2 in
1811 Release 1.0 to Table 4-1 in this release. Table 4-1 also includes standards coordinated by the
1812 PAPs and SGIP working groups and approved by the SGIP Plenary for the SGIP CoS. Table 4-1
1813 groups the documents into families, such as the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF)
1814 standards, and further identifies the families as standards and specifications, requirements, and
1815 guidelines. Cybersecurity standards appear together as a group in each of Table 4-1 and Table 4-
1816 2. These tables include the names of responsible standards bodies with links to the standard, the
1817 CSWG assessment, and to the draft SGIP Catalog of Standards information forms, if available,
1818 and a short description of the application and discussion of PAP and other standards activities
1819 that are applicable.
1820

⁹¹ <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sgrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/NISTStandardsSummaries>.

⁹² http://www.nist.gov/public_affairs/releases/upload/smartgrid_interoperability_final.pdf , p. 48.

1821 All of the standards listed in Table 4-1 are subject to review by the SGIP CSWG Standards
1822 subgroup and the SGIP Smart Grid Architecture Committee (SGAC). The standards that have
1823 been reviewed as of July, 2011, by the CSWG and the SGAC are listed in Sections 6.3.2 and
1824 3.7.1.

1825 Table 4-1 now identifies 34 Smart Grid-relevant standards, and Table 4-2 identifies an additional
1826 62 standards for further review. As noted in Table 4-1 and Table 4-2, many of the standards are
1827 undergoing development and require modifications, some of which are being addressed through
1828 the SGIP PAPs. The SGIP CSWG and the SGAC, whose ongoing efforts are described in more
1829 detail in Chapters 6 and 3, respectively, are also addressing some of these needed modifications.
1830 As discussed further in Chapter 7, experience gained with devices designed to meet the
1831 requirements of the standards from interoperability testing and certification activities managed
1832 by Interoperability Testing and Certification Authorities (ITCAs) will also influence the changes
1833 to these standards.

Working Draft

Table 4-1. Identified Standards

	Standard	Application	Comments
Standards and Specifications			
1	ANSI/American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) 135-2010/ISO 16484-5 BACnet http://www.techstreet.com/cgi-bin/basket?action=add&item_id=4427156 A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks	BACnet defines an information model and messages for building system communications at a customer's site. BACnet incorporates a range of networking technologies, using IP protocols, to provide scalability from very small systems to multi-building operations that span wide geographic areas.	Open, mature standard with conformance testing developed and maintained by an SDO. BACnet is adopted internationally as EN ISO 16484-5 and used in more than 80 countries. BACnet serves as a customer domain communication protocol and is relevant to the Price, DR/DER, Energy Usage, and Facility Smart Grid Information Model PAPs (PAP03: Develop Common Specification for Price and Product Definition - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP03PriceProduct , PAP09: Standard DR and DER Signals - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP09DRDER , PAP10: Standard Energy Usage Information - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP10EnergyUsage oEMS, and PAP17 Facility Smart Grid Information Standard - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP17FacilitySmartGridInformationStandard). Widely used in commercial, industrial and institutional buildings.
2	ANSI C12 Suite :		Open, mostly mature standards developed and maintained by an SDO. It is recognized that ANSI C12.19 version 2, and

<p>ANSI C12.1 http://webstore.ansi.org/RecordDetail.aspx?sku=ANSI+C12.1-2008</p> <p>ANSI C12.18-2006: http://webstore.ansi.org/FindStandards.aspx?SearchString=c12.18&SearchOption=0&PageNum=0&SearchTermsArray=null c12.18 null</p> <p>CSWG Report: http://collaborate.nist.gov/wiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/CSTGStandards/CSWGStandards_ANSI_C12.18_Review_final.docx</p> <p>ANSI C12.19-2008 http://webstore.ansi.org/RecordDetail.aspx?sku=ANSI+C12.19-2008</p>	<p>Performance- and safety-type tests for revenue meters.</p> <p>Protocol and optical interface for measurement devices.</p> <p>Revenue metering End Device Tables.</p>	<p>correspondingly IEEE 1377 version 2, are extremely flexible metering data and information models that provide a wide range of functions and capabilities for delivery of actionable information, such as energy usage in kilowatt hours from a meter, such as energy usage information, load profiles and control information, such as load control, programming and firmware management. These capabilities call complex programming to secure the control and the information. ANSI C12.19 version 2 implements a comprehensive information class model by which the table and procedures classes and their class attributes are modeled using an extensible XML-based Table Definition Language (TDL). The instances of the data model (TDL classes) can be described in terms of the XML-based Exchange Data Language (EDL) that can be used to constrain oft-utilized information into a well-known form. The model and element instance information can be used by head end systems that implement ANSI C12.19 interoperable to communicate and manage any end device produced by any vendor company. PAP05 has been set up to establish consistent sets of commonly used data tables, procedures and services for meter information communication that will greatly reduce the time for utilities and others requiring to implement Smart Grid functions, such as demand response and real-time usage information (PAP05: Standard Meter Data Profiles). The task was undertaken by the Association of Edison Illuminating Companies</p>
--	---	--

<p>CSWG Report <a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
 sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/C
 SCTGStandards/CSWG
 Standards_ANSI_C12.
 19_Review_final.docx">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/C SCTGStandards/CSWG Standards_ANSI_C12. 19_Review_final.docx</p> <p>ANSI C12.20 http://webstore.ansi.org/FindStandards.aspx?SearchString=c12.20&SearchOption=0&PageNum=0&SearchTermsArray=null c12.20 null</p> <p>ANSI C12.21/IEEE P1702/MC1221 http://webstore.ansi.org/FindStandards.aspx?SearchString=c12.21&SearchOption=0&PageNum=0&SearchTermsArray=null c12.21 null</p>	<p>Electricity Meters - 0.2 and 0.5 Accuracy Classes</p> <p>Transport of measurement device data over telephone networks.</p>	<p>(AEIC). AEIC completed a new interoperability standard on November 19, 2010, “SmartGrid/AEIC AMI Interoperability Standard Guidelines for ANSI C12.19 / IEEE 1377 / MC12.19 End Device Communications and Supporting Enterprise Devices, Networks and Related Accessories, Version 2.0.” The interoperability standard is also included in this table.</p> <p>It is recognized that C12.22 and correspondingly IEEE 1703 AMI communication frameworks are essential standards relevant to the Smart Grid and the communication of C12.19-based energy usage information and controls. The purpose of the ANSI C12.22 standard is to define the network framework and means to transport the Utility End Device Data Tables via any Local-area / Wide-area network for use by enterprise systems in a multi-source environment. The ANSI C12.22 was designed and it is intended to accommodate the concept of an advanced metering infrastructure (AMI) such as that identified by the Office of Electricity Delivery and Energy Reliability of the US Department of Energy; the Smart Metering Initiative of the Ontario Ministry of Energy (Canada); and the stated requirements of Measurement Canada for the approval of a metering device for use in Canada. ANSI C1.22 provides a uniform, managed, adaptive and secured network data and message delivery system for Utility End Devices and ancillary devices (e.g. home appliances and communication technology) that can operate in a</p>
---	---	---

	<p>CSWG Report <a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
 sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/C
 SCTGStandards/CSWG
 Standards_ANSI_C12.
 21_Review_final.docx">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/C SCTGStandards/CSWG Standards_ANSI_C12. 21_Review_final.docx</p>		<p>“plug and play” and “end-to-end” multi-source enterprise AMI environment, in a manner that allows independence from the underlying network implementation. The independence from the underlying native network protects the C12.19 End Device from premature obsolescence that may occur as networks may come and go. Also, ANSI C12.22 extends the definitions provided by ANSI C12.19 standard to include provisions for enterprise-level asset management, data management, and uniform data exchange interfaces, through the use of network and relay tables and services. In addition it is to provide all the necessary support services needed to deploy, commission, notify, manage, and access End Devices in a manner that preserves privacy, security and the integrity of the network [ref. Section 1.2 Purpose IEEE 1377)].</p> <p>This standard is also to be considered in the context of protecting smart meters from electromagnetic interference.</p>
3	<p>ANSI/CEA 709 and Consumer Electronics Association (CEA) 852.1 LON Protocol Suite: http://www.lonmark.org/technical_resources/standards</p>	<p>This is a general purpose local area networking protocol in use for various applications including electric meters, street lighting, home automation, and building automation.</p>	<p>Widely used, mature standards, supported by the LonMark International users group.</p> <p>Proposed for international adoption as part of ISO/IEC 14908, Parts 1, 2, 3, and 4.</p> <p>These standards serve on the customer side of the facility interface and are relevant to the Price, Demand Response (DR)/Distributed Energy Resource (DER), and Energy Usage PAPs</p>

<p>ANSI/CEA 709.1-B-2002 Control Network Protocol Specification http://www.ce.org/Standards/browseByCommittee_2543.asp</p>	<p>This is a specific physical layer protocol designed for use with ANSI/CEA 709.1-B-2002.</p>	<p>(PAP03: Develop Common Specification for Price and Product Definition - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP03PriceProduct, PAP09: Standard DR and DER Signals - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP09DRDER, and PAP10: Standard Energy Usage Information - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP10EnergyUsageInfoEMS).</p>
<p>ANSI/CEA 709.2-A R-2006 Control Network Power Line (PL) Channel Specification http://www.ce.org/Standards/browseByCommittee_2545.asp</p>	<p>This is a specific physical layer protocol designed for use with ANSI/CEA 709.1-B-2002.</p>	
<p>ANSI/CEA 709.3 R-2004 Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification http://www.ce.org/Standards/browseByCommittee_2544.asp</p>	<p>This is a specific physical layer protocol designed for use with ANSI/CEA 709.1-B-2002.</p>	
<p>ANSI/CEA-709.4:1999 Fiber-Optic Channel Specification http://www.ce.org/Standards/</p>	<p>This protocol provides a way to tunnel local operating network messages through an Internet Protocol (IP) network using the</p>	

	<p>browseByCommittee_2759.asp</p> <p>CEA-852.1:2009 Enhanced Tunneling Device Area Network Protocols Over Internet Protocol Channels http://www.ce.org/Standards/browseByCommittee_6483.asp</p>	<p>User Datagram Protocol (UDP), thus providing a way to create larger internetworks.</p>	
4	<p>IEEE 1815 (DNP3) IEEE Xplore - IEEE Std 1815-2010 http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/xpl/mostRecentIssue.jsp?reload=true&punumber=5518535</p>	<p>This standard is used for substation and feeder device automation, as well as for communications between control centers and substations.</p>	<p>An open, mature, widely implemented specification initially developed and supported by a group of vendors, utilities, and other users, and now maintained by an SDO. IEEE has adopted it as an IEEE standard, IEEE Std 1815-2010, excluding the cybersecurity part which is being updated by IEEE Substation Committee Working Group (WG) C12. A Priority Action Plan (PAP12) was established to support transport of Smart Grid data and management functions between networks implementing IEEE 1815 and IEC 61850.</p> <p>PAP12 has coordinated actions on the development of mapping between IEC 61850 and IEEE 1815 (DNP3) objects that will allow presently communicated supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) information to be used</p>

			<p>in new ways, while also providing the ability to create new applications using the existing DNP3 infrastructure. A draft IEEE 1815.1 mapping standard has been developed, and a new working group C14 under IEEE substation committee has been established to adopt it as a formal IEEE standard. It is also anticipated to be adopted later by IEC as a dual-logo IEEE/IEC standard.</p> <p>(PAP12: Mapping IEEE 1815 (DNP3) to IEC 61850 Objects - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP12DNP361850).</p>
5	<p>IEC 60870-6 / Telecontrol Application Service Element 2 (TASE.2)</p> <p>http://webstore.iec.ch/webstore/webstore.nsf/artnum/034806)</p> <p>CSWG Report http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/CSTGStandards/StandardsReviewPhase-1Report.pdf</p> <p>Narrative http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/N</p>	<p>This standard defines the messages sent between control centers of different utilities.</p>	<p>Open, mature standard developed and maintained by an SDO. It is widely implemented with compliance testing. This is part of the IEC 60870 Suite of standards. It is used in almost every utility for inter-control center communications between SCADA and/or Energy Management System (EMS) systems. It is supported by most vendors of SCADA and EMS systems.</p>

	ISTStandardsSummaries/IEC_60870_Narrative_10-6-2010.doc		
6	<p>IEC 61850 Suite http://webstore.iec.ch/webstore/webstore.nsf/artnum/033549!opendocument</p> <p>CSWG Report http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/SCTGStandards/StandardsReviewPhase-1Report.pdf</p> <p>Narrative http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/ISTStandardsSummaries/IEC_61850_Narrative_10-6-2010.doc</p>	<p>This standard defines communications within transmission and distribution substations for automation and protection. It is being extended to cover communications beyond the substation to integration of distributed resources and between substations.</p>	<p>Open standard with conformance testing that is developed and maintained by an SDO. It has been widely adopted world-wide and is starting to be adopted in North America. Developed initially for field device communications within substations, this set of standards is now being extended to communications between substations, between substations and control centers, and including hydroelectric plants, DER, and synchrophasors. It is also adapted for use in wind turbines (IEC 61400-25) and switchgears (IEC 62271-3). Several PAPs (PAP07, PAP08, PAP12, and PAP13) are dedicated to further development work in various areas.</p> <p>PAP07 has developed requirements to update IEC 61850-7-420 Distributed Energy Resource (DER) Information Models to include storage devices and Smart Grid functionality necessary to support high penetration of DER. PAP07 is also mapping the information models to application protocols including Smart Energy Profile (SEP)2 and DNP3. The new information models requirements are included in the IEC Technical Report, IEC 61850-90-7 which is expected to be completed in June 2011 and will also be included in the modified normative standard that will</p>

			<p>follow.</p> <p>(PAP07: Energy Storage Interconnection Guidelines - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP07Storage)</p> <p>PAP12 has been working on the mapping of IEEE 1815 (DNP3) to IEC 61850 objects, and it has resulted in a draft IEEE standard P1815.1 being completed in early 2011 for adoption by IEEE around mid-2011.</p> <p>(PAP12: Mapping IEEE 1815 (DNP3) to IEC 61850 Objects - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP12DNP361850)</p> <p>PAP13 is established to assist and accelerate the integration of standards (IEEE C37.118 and IEC 61850) that impact phasor measurement systems and applications that use synchrophasor data, as well as implementation profiles for IEEE Std 1588 for precision time synchronization.</p> <p>(PAP13: Harmonization of IEEE C37.118 with IEC 61850 and Precision Time Synchronization - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP1361850C27118HarmSynch)</p> <p>IEEE will split current IEEE C37.118-2005 into two parts in its new revision to facilitate the harmonization with IEC standards: C37.118.1</p>
--	--	--	---

			<p>Standard for synchrophasor measurements for power systems aimed to become an IEEE/IEC dual-logo standard, and C37.118.2, Standard for synchrophasor data transfer for power systems to be harmonized with / transitioned to IEC 61850-90-5, which is currently under development.</p> <p>PAP8 is working on harmonizing this family of standards, the IEC 61970 family of standards (Common Information Model or CIM), and Multispeak for distribution grid management (PAP08: CIM/61850 for Distribution Grid Management - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP08DistrObjMultiSpeak).</p>
7	<p>IEC 61968/61970 Suites http://webstore.iec.ch/webstore/webstore.nsf/artnum/031109!opendocument</p> <p>CSWG Report http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/CSTGStandards/StandardsReviewPhase-1Report.pdf</p> <p>Narrative IEC 61968 http://collaborate.nist.gov</p>	<p>These families of standards define information exchanged among control center systems using common information models. They define application-level energy management system interfaces and messaging for distribution grid management in the utility space.</p>	<p>Open standards that are starting to become more widely implemented, developed and maintained by an SDO with support from a users group. They are part of PAP08 activities relating to integration with IEC 61850 and Multispeak (PAP08: CIM/61850 for Distribution Grid Management - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP08DistrObjMultiSpeak).</p>

	<p>v/twiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/NISTStandardsSummaries/IEC_61968_Narrative_10-6-2010.doc</p> <p>Narrative IEC 61970 http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/NISTStandardsSummaries/IEC_61970_Narrative_10-6-2010.doc</p>		
8	<p>IEEE C37.118-2005 https://sbwsweb.ieee.org/ecustomer/enustart.swe?SWECmd=GoView&SWEView=Catalog+View+(eSales)_Standards_IEEE&memory=Customer&SWEHome=sbwsweb.ieee.org&SWETS=1192713657</p> <p>(To be published as IEEE C37.118.1 and IEEE C37.118.2 in its new revision)</p>	<p>This standard defines phasor measurement unit (PMU) performance specifications and communications for synchrophasor data.</p>	<p>Open standard, widely implemented, developed and maintained by an SDO. Standard includes some requirements for communications and measurement and is currently being updated by IEEE Power System Relaying Committee (PSRC) Relaying Communications Subcommittee Working Group H11 and H19.</p> <p>Some items not covered in C37.118-2005 include communication service modes, remote device configuration, dynamic measurement performance, and security.</p> <p>IEEE will split current IEEE C37.118-2005 into two parts in its new revision to facilitate the harmonization with IEC standards: C37.118.1 “Standard for synchrophasor measurements for power systems” by IEEE PSRC WG H11 to become an IEEE/IEC dual-logo standard, and C37.118.2, “Standard for synchrophasor data</p>

			<p>transfer for power systems” by IEEE PSRC WG H19 to be harmonized with / transitioned to IEC 61850-90-5, which is currently under development.</p> <p>IEEE PSRC WG C5 is developing a “Guide for Synchronization, Calibration, Testing, and Installation of Phasor Measurement Units (PMU) applied in Power System Protection and Control” based on the C37.118 standards and previous publications by North American Synchro-Phasor Initiative (NASPI) in these areas.</p> <p>They are part of PAP13 relating to harmonization of IEC 61850 and IEEE C37.118 standards (PAP13: Harmonization of IEEE C37.118 with IEC 61850 and Precision Time Synchronization - <a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP1361850C27118HarmSynch">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP1361850C27118HarmSynch).</p>
9	<p>IEEE 1547 Suite</p> <p>https://sbwsweb.ieee.org/ecustomer/cmecms/standardView?SWECmd=GoToView&SWEView=Catalog+View+(eSales)_Standards+IEEE&membership=Customer&SWEHomePage=sbwsweb.ieee.org&SWETS=1192713657</p>	<p>This family of standards defines physical and electrical interconnections between utilities and distributed generation (DG) and storage.</p>	<p>Open standards developed and maintained by an SDO with significant implementation for the parts covering physical/electrical connections. The parts of this suite of standards that describe messages are not as widely deployed as the parts that specify the physical interconnections. Many utilities and regulators require their use in systems. Revising and extending the IEEE 1547 family is a focus of PAP07, covering energy storage interconnections (PAP07: Energy Storage Interconnection Guidelines -</p>

			<p><a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP07Storage">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP07Storage).</p> <p>When applied to utility-interactive equipment, Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 1741, “Standard for Safety Inverters, Converters, Controllers and Interconnection System Equipment for Use With Distributed Energy Resources,” should be used in conjunction with 1547 and 1547.1 standards which supplement them. The products covered by these requirements are intended to be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code, National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70.</p>
10	<p>IEEE 1588 http://iee1588.nist.gov/</p> <p>IEEE C37.238 <a href="http://standards.ieee.org/
develop/project/C37.238.html">http://standards.ieee.org/ develop/project/C37.238.html</p>	<p>Standard for time management and clock synchronization across the Smart Grid for equipment needing consistent time management.</p>	<p>Open standard. Version 2 is not widely implemented for power applications. Developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>IEEE PSRC Subcommittee Working Group H7 is developing a new standard C37.238 (IEEE Standard Profile for use of IEEE Std. 1588 Precision Time Protocol in Power System Applications).</p> <p>The new standard is part of PAP13, which covers incorporating precision time synchronization with harmonization of IEEE and IEC standards for communications of phasor data (<a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP1361850C27118
HarmSynch">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP1361850C27118 HarmSynch).</p>

11	<p>Internet Protocol Suite, Request for Comments (RFC) 6272, Internet Protocols for the Smart Grid.</p> <p>CoS Web page: <a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
 sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPCosSIFIETRFC6272">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPCosSIFIETRFC6272</p>	<p>Internet Protocols for IP-based Smart Grid Networks</p> <p>IPv4/IPv6 are the foundation protocol for delivery of packets in the Internet network. Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) is a new version of the Internet Protocol that provides enhancements to Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4) and allows a larger address space.</p>	<p>A set of open, mature standards produced by IETF for Internet technologies. As part of the tasks for PAP01 (PAP01: Role of IP in the Smart Grid - <a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
 sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP01InternetProfile">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP01InternetProfile), a core set of IP protocols has been identified for Smart Grid. After review by PAP01, CSWG, and SGAC, it has been recommended by the SGIP Governing Board (SGIPGB) and approved by the SGIP Plenary for inclusion in the SGIP Catalog of Standards. The list has been published by the IETF as RFC6272, which identifies the key protocols of the Internet Protocol Suite for Use in the Smart Grid. The target audience is those people seeking guidance on how to construct an appropriate Internet Protocol Suite profile for the Smart Grid.</p>
12	<p>Inter-System Protocol(ISP)-based Broadband-Power Line Carrier (PLC) coexistence mechanism: (Portion of) IEEE 1901-2010 (ISP) and International Telecommunications Union Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) G.9972 (06/2010)</p>	<p>Both IEEE 1901-2010, “IEEE Standard for Broadband over Power Line Networks: Medium Access Control and Physical Layer Specifications,” and ITU-T G.9972 (06/2010), “Coexistence mechanism for wireline home networking transceivers,” specify Inter-System Protocol (ISP) based Broadband (> 1.8 MHz) PLC (BB-PLC) coexistence mechanisms to enable the coexistence of different BB-PLC protocols for home networking.</p>	<p>Open standards developed and maintained by SDOs. Both IEEE 1901 and ITU-T G.9972 are developed and maintained by SDOs. Through coordination by PAP15 (PAP15: Harmonize Power Line Carrier Standards for Appliance Communications in the Home - <a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
 sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP15PLCForLowBitRates">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP15PLCForLowBitRates), the divergence between the two standards has been successfully eliminated before ratification. IEEE 1901-compliant devices implementing either one of the two IEEE 1901 Physical(PHY)/Media Access Control(MAC) Layers can coexist with each other. Likewise, ITU-</p>

	<p>IEEE 1901-2010 https://sbwsweb.ieee.org/ecustomercme_enu/start.swe?SWECmd=GoView&src=0&Join=no&SWEView=Catalog+View+%28eSales%29Main_JournalMags_IEE&mem_type=Custome r&HideNew=N&SWEH o=sbwsweb.ieee.org&S WETS=1298228970</p> <p>ITU-T G.9972 http://www.itu.int/rec/T-REC-G.9972-201006-P/en</p>		<p>T G.9960/9961 devices that implement ITU-T G.9972 can coexist with IEEE 1901-compliant devices implementing either one of the two IEEE P1901 PHY/MACs, and vice versa.</p>
13	<p>Multispeak http://www.multispeak.org/about/Specification/Pages/default.aspx</p>	<p>A specification for application software integration within the utility operations domain; a candidate for use in an Enterprise Service Bus.</p>	<p>An open, mature specification developed and maintained by a consortium of electric utilities and industry vendors, with an interoperability testing program. It is part of PAP08's task for harmonization of IEC 61850/CIM and Multispeak (PAP08: CIM/61850 for Distribution Grid Management - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP08DistrObjMultispeak).</p>
14	<p>NEMA Smart Grid Standards Publication SG-AMI 1-2009 –</p>	<p>This standard will be used by smart meter suppliers, utility customers, and key constituents,</p>	<p>This standard serves as a key set of requirements for smart meter upgradeability. These requirements should be used by smart meter</p>

	<p>Requirements for Smart Meter Upgradeability http://www.nema.org/stds/sg-ami1.cfm</p> <p>CoS Web page: http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPCosSifSGAMI1</p>	<p>such as regulators, to guide both development and decision making as related to smart meter upgradeability.</p>	<p>suppliers, utility customers, and key constituents, such as regulators, to guide both development and decision making as related to smart meter upgradeability.</p> <p>The purpose of this document is to define requirements for smart meter firmware upgradeability in the context of an AMI system for industry stakeholders such as regulators, utilities, and vendors.</p> <p>This standard was coordinated by PAP00 Meter Upgradeability Standard - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP00MeterUpgradeability and has been recommended by the SGIPGB and approved by the SGIP Plenary for the CoS.</p>
15	<p>NAESB WEQ19, REQ18, Energy Usage Information http://www.naesb.org/member_login_check.asp?doc=weq_rat102910_weq_2010_ap_6d_rec.doc,</p> <p>http://www.naesb.org/member_login_check.asp?doc=req_rat102910_req_2010_ap_9d_rec.doc</p> <p>CoS Web page: http://collaborate.nist.gov</p>	<p>The standards specify two-way flows of energy usage information based on a standardized information model.</p>	<p>Open standards, developed and maintained by an SDO. These are new standards to be adopted and deployed. It will be a basis for additional standards and recommendations including those from PAP17; also used as input for Energy Interoperation.</p> <p>The standards have been reviewed by PAP10 (PAP10: Standard Energy Usage Information - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP10EnergyUsageInfoEMS) and SGAC. It has been recommended by the SGIP Governing Board and approved by the SGIP Plenary for inclusion in the Catalog of Standards.</p>

	v/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPCosSIFNAESBREQ18WEQ19		
16	<p>NISTIR 7761, NIST Guidelines for Assessing Wireless Standards for Smart Grid Applications http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/PAP02Objective3/NIST_PAP2_Guidelines_for_Assessing_Wireless_Standards_for_Smart_Grid_Applications_1.0.pdf</p> <p>CoS Web page: http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPCosSIFNISTIR7761</p>	<p>This report is a draft of key tools and methods to assist smart grid system designers in making informed decisions about existing and emerging wireless technologies. An initial set of quantified requirements have been brought together for advanced metering infrastructure (AMI) and initial Distribution Automation (DA) communications. These two areas present technological challenges due to their scope and scale. These systems will span widely diverse geographic areas and operating environments and population densities ranging from urban to rural.</p>	<p>The wireless technologies presented here encompass different technologies that range in capabilities, cost, and ability to meet different requirements for advanced power systems applications. System designers are further assisted by the presentation of a set of wireless functionality and characteristics captured in a matrix for existing and emerging standards-based wireless technologies. Details of the capabilities are presented in this report as a way for designers to initially sort through the available wireless technology options. To further assist decision making, the document presents a set of tools in the form of models that can be used for parametric analyses of the various wireless technologies.</p>

17	<p>Open Automated Demand Response (OpenADR)</p> <p>http://openadr.lbl.gov/pdf/cec-500-2009-063.pdf</p>	<p>The specification defines messages exchanged between the Demand Response (DR) Service Providers (e.g., utilities, independent system operators (ISOs) and customers for price-responsive and reliability-based DR</p>	<p>Developed by Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory and California Energy Commission and is currently supported by the OpenADR Alliance.</p> <p>Demand response signals are currently being standardized in OASIS Energy Interoperation. (PAP09: Standard DR and DER Signals - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-ssgrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP09DRDER). OpenADR 2.0 profile is a profile (subset) of the Energy Interoperation standard.</p>
18	<p>OPC-UA Industrial</p> <p>http://www.opcfoundation.org/Downloads.aspx?CM=1&CN=KEY&CI=283</p>	<p>A platform-independent specification for a secure, reliable, high-speed data exchange based on a publish/subscribe mechanism. Modern service-oriented architecture (SOA) designed to expose complex data and metadata defined by other information model specifications (e.g. IEC 61850, BACnet, OpenADR). Works with existing binary and eXtensible Markup Language (XML) schema defined data.</p>	<p>Widely supported open standard, with compliance testing program.</p>
19	<p>Open Geospatial Consortium Geography Markup Language (GML)</p> <p>http://www.opengeospat</p>	<p>A standard for exchange of location-based information addressing geographic data requirements for many Smart Grid applications.</p>	<p>An open standard, GML encoding is in compliance with International Organization for Standardization (ISO) 19118 for the transport and storage of geographic information modeled according to the conceptual modeling framework</p>

	ial.org/standards/gml		used in the ISO 19100 series of International Standards and is in wide use with supporting open source software. Also used in Emergency Management, building, facility, and equipment location information bases (http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_tc/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=32554).
20	<p>Smart Energy Profile 2.0 http://www.zigbee.org/Standards/ZigBeeSmartEnergy/Overview.aspx</p> <p>CSWGG Report on Draft Technical Requirements Document 0.7 http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-ssggrid/pub/SmartGrid/SCTGStandards/CSWGStandards_SEP_2.0_Tech_Requirements_TRD_Review_v10.pdf</p>	Home Area Network (HAN) Device Communications and Information Model.	A profile under development, but anticipated to be technology-independent and useful for many Smart Grid applications. PAP 18 focuses on developing specific requirements to allow the coexistence of SEP 1.x and 2.0 and to support the migration of 1.x implementations to 2.0. The PAP has produced a white paper summarizing the key issues with migration and making specific recommendations and a requirements document to be submitted to the ZigBee Alliance for consideration in developing the technology-specific recommendations, solutions, and any required changes to the SEP 2.0 specifications themselves. PAP18:SEP 1.x to SEP 2 Transition and Coexistence - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-ssggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP18SEP1To2TransitionAndCoexistence).
Requirements and Guidelines			
21	<p>OpenHAN http://osgug.ucaiug.org/sgsystems/openhan/HAN%20Requirements/Forms/AllItems.aspx</p>	A specification for home area network (HAN) to connect to the utility advanced metering system including device communication, measurement,	A specification developed by a users group, Utility Communications Architecture International Users Group (UCAIug), that contains a “checklist” of requirements that enables utilities to compare the many available

		and control.	HANs.
22	<p>AEIC Guidelines http://www.aeic.org/meter_service/AEICSmartGridStandardv2-11-19-10.pdf</p> <p>CSWG Report http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-ssggrid/pub/SmartGrid/CSWGStandards/PAP_5_AEIC_Metering_Guidelines_111210.pdf</p>	A guideline comprising framework and testing criteria for vendors and utilities who desire to implement standards-based AMI (StandardAMI) as the choice for Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) solutions.	The guidelines in this document were created in order to assist utilities in specifying implementations of ANSI C12.19 typical metering and AMI devices. Intended to constrain the possible options chosen when implementing the ANSI C12 standards and therefore improve interoperability.
23	<p>SAE J1772: SAE Electric Vehicle and Plug in Hybrid Electric Vehicle Conductive Charge Coupler SAE J1772: SAE Electric Vehicle and Plug in Hybrid Electric Vehicle Conductive Charge Coupler</p>	A recommended practice covering the general physical, electrical, functional, and performance requirements to facilitate conductive charging of Electric Vehicle(EV)/Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) vehicles in North America.	<p>This recommended practice responds to a need for a coupling device identified very early on in the EV industry and meets new interoperability and communications requirements.</p> <p>After review by PAP11 (PAP11: Common Object Models for Electric Transportation - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-ssggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP11PEV), CSWG, and SGAC, it has been recommended by the SGIPGB and approved by the SGIP Plenary for</p>

	<p>CoS Web page: <a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
 sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPCosSIFSAEJ1772">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPCosSIFSAEJ1772</p>		<p>inclusion in the SGIP Catalog of Standards.</p>
24	<p>SAE J2836/1: Use Cases for Communication Between Plug-in Vehicles and the Utility Grid http://standards.sae.org/j2836/1_201004</p> <p>CoS Web page: <a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
 sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPCosSIFSAEJ28361">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPCosSIFSAEJ28361</p>	<p>This document establishes use cases for communication between plug-in electric vehicles and the electric power grid, for energy transfer and other applications.</p>	<p>This document responds to a need by system designers for documentation of use cases as inputs to creation of end-to-end system solutions between EVs and utilities.</p> <p>After review by PAP11 (PAP11: Common Object Models for Electric Transportation - <a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
 sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP11PEV">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP11PEV), CSWG and SGAC, it has been recommended to and approved by the SGIPGB for inclusion in the SGIP Catalog of Standards.</p>
25	<p>SGTCC Interoperability Process Reference Manual (IPRM) <a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
 sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/SGTCCIPRM/SGTCC_IPRM_Version_1.0_Updated">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/SGTCCIPRM/SGTCC_IPRM_Version_1.0_Updated</p>	<p>The Interoperability Process Reference Manual (IPRM) developed by SGIP's Smart Grid Testing and Certification Committee (SGTCC) outlines the conformance, interoperability, and cybersecurity testing and</p>	<p>A guide developed and maintained by the SGIP's SGTCC. The IPRM has been designed to capture testing and certification processes and best practices needed to verify product interoperability amongst two or more products using the same standards-based communications technology. These processes and best practices are intended for use by an Interoperability</p>

	ated.pdf	certification requirements for SGIP-recommended Smart Grid standards.	Testing and Certification Authority (ITCA) in the design and management of a testing and certification program.
26			

1835

Cybersecurity			
27	Security Profile for Advanced Metering Infrastructure, v 1.0, Advanced Security Acceleration Project – Smart Grid, December 10, 2009 http://osgug.ucaiug.org/utilisec/amisec/Shared%20Documents/AMI%20Security%20Profile%20(ASAP-SG)/AMI%20Security%20Profile%20v1_0.pdf	This document provides guidance and security controls to organizations developing or implementing AMI solutions. This includes the meter data management system (MDMS) up to and including the HAN interface of the smart meter.	The Advanced Metering Infrastructure Security (AMI-SEC) Task Force was established under the Utility Communications Architecture International Users Group (UCAIug) to develop consistent security guidelines for AMI.
28	Department of Homeland Security (DHS), National Cyber Security Division. 2009, September.	The catalog presents a compilation of practices that various industry bodies have recommended to increase the security of control systems from	This is a source document for the NIST Interagency Report NISTIR 7628, <i>Guidelines for Smart Grid Cyber Security</i> (http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/introduction-to-nistir-7628.pdf)

	<p>Catalog of Control Systems Security: Recommendations for Standards Developers. http://www.us-cert.gov/control_systems/pdf/FINAL-Catalog_of_Recommendations_Rev4_101309.pdf</p>	<p>both physical and cyber attacks.</p>	<p>http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol1.pdf http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol2.pdf http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol3.pdf.</p>
29	<p>DHS Cyber Security Procurement Language for Control Systems http://www.us-cert.gov/control_systems/pdf/FINAL-Procurement_Language_Rev4_100809.pdf</p>	<p>The National Cyber Security Division of the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) developed this document to provide guidance to procuring cybersecurity technologies for control systems products and services. It is not intended as policy or standard. Because it speaks to control systems, its methodology can be used with those aspects of Smart Grid systems.</p>	<p>This is a source document for the NIST Interagency Report NISTIR 7628, <i>Guidelines for Smart Grid Cyber Security</i> (http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/introduction-to-nistir-7628.pdf) http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol1.pdf http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol2.pdf http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol3.pdf.</p>
30	<p>IEC 62351 Parts 1-8 http://webstore.iec.ch/webstore/webstore.nsf/artnum/037996!opendocument CSWG Report http://collaborate.nist.g</p>	<p>This family of standards defines information security for power system control operations.</p>	<p>Open standard, developed and maintained by an SDO. Defines security requirements for power system management and information exchange, including communications network and system security issues, Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/IP and Manufacturing Messaging Specification (MMS) profiles, and security for Inter-Control Center Protocol (ICCP) and substation automation and protection. It is for use</p>

	<p>ov/twiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/CSCTGStandards/StandardsReviewPhase-1Report.pdf</p> <p>Narrative http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/NISTStandardsSummaries/IEC_62351_Narrative_10-6-2010.doc</p>		<p>in conjunction with related IEC standards, but has not been widely adopted yet.</p>
31	<p>IEEE 1686-2007 https://sbwsweb.ieee.org/ecustomer/enu/start.swe?SWECmd=GoView&SWEView=Catalog+View+(eSales)_Standards_IEEE&membership=Customer&SWEH0=sbwsweb.ieee.org&SWETS=1192713657</p>	<p>The IEEE 1686-2007 is a standard that defines the functions and features to be provided in substation intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) to accommodate critical infrastructure protection programs. The standard covers IED security capabilities including the access, operation, configuration, firmware revision, and data retrieval.</p>	<p>Open standard, developed and maintained by an SDO. Not widely implemented yet.</p>
32	<p>NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP) 002-009 http://www.nerc.com/p</p>	<p>These standards cover organizational, processes, physical, and cybersecurity standards for the bulk power system.</p>	<p>Mandatory standards for the bulk electric system. Currently being revised by the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC).</p>

	age.php?cid=2 20		
33	<p>NIST Special Publication (SP) 800-53 http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-53A/SP800-53A-final-sz.pdf, NIST SP 800-82</p>	<p>These standards cover cybersecurity standards and guidelines for federal information systems, including those for the bulk power system.</p>	<p>Open standards developed by NIST. SP800-53 defines security measures required for all U.S. government computers. SP800-8 defines security specifically for industrial control systems, including the power grid.</p>
34	<p>IEC 61851 http://webstore.iec.ch/webstore/webstore.nsf/Artnum_PK/27424</p>	<p>Applies to equipment for charging electric road vehicles at standard alternating current (ac) supply voltages (as per IEC 60038) up to 690 V and at direct current (dc) voltages up to 1 000 V, and for providing electrical power for any additional services on the vehicle if required when connected to the supply network.</p>	
35	<p>NISTIR 7628 Introduction to NISTIR 7628 Guidelines for Smart Grid Cyber Security http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/introduction-to-nistir-7628.pdf</p>	<p>A guideline that is the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An overview of the cybersecurity strategy used by the CSWG to develop the high-level cybersecurity Smart Grid requirements; • A tool for organizations that are researching, designing, developing, implementing, and integrating Smart Grid technologies—established and 	<p>A guideline published by NIST in 2010. It was developed through a participatory public process that, starting in March 2009, included several workshops as well as weekly teleconferences, all of which were open to all interested parties. There were two public reviews of drafts of the report, both announced through notices in the <i>Federal Register</i>. The guidelines are not prescriptive, nor mandatory. Rather they are advisory, intended to facilitate each organization’s efforts to develop a cybersecurity strategy effectively focused on prevention, detection, response, and recovery.</p>

	<p>Vol 1 http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol1.pdf</p> <p>Vol 2 http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol2.pdf</p> <p>Vol 3 http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol3.pdf</p> <p>This is the reference document for the CSWG reviews</p>	<p>emerging;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An evaluative framework for assessing risks to Smart Grid components and systems during design, implementation, operation, and maintenance; and • A guide to assist organizations as they craft a Smart Grid cybersecurity strategy that includes requirements to mitigate risks and privacy issues pertaining to Smart Grid customers and uses of their data. 	
--	--	--	--

Working Draft

1836 Many of the necessary modifications to these standards and related specifications will be driven
1837 by the SGIP’s PAPs. In addition, the CSWG and the SGAC, whose ongoing efforts are described
1838 in more detail in Chapters 6 and 3, respectively, are also addressing some of these needed
1839 modifications. As discussed further in Chapter 7, feedback from interoperability testing and
1840 certification activities managed by Interoperability Testing and Certification Authorities (ITCAs)
1841 will also influence the changes in these standards.
1842

1843 **4.4. Current List of Additional Standards Subject to Further** 1844 **Review**

1845
1846 The description of the process to establish the list of additional Smart Grid standards identified
1847 for further review, contained in Table 4-2, is described in the previous Release 1.0 of this
1848 document.⁹³ These additional candidate standards were not included with those in Table 4-1
1849 because they were under development, or did not meet the guiding principles outlined in Section
1850 4.1. Several standards that are now being developed or revised—by SSOs with PAP
1851 coordination—have been added to this table.

1852 Standards identified by SGIP working groups after the publication of Release 1.0 have also been
1853 added to Table 4-2 of the current release. (As described above, standards included in Table 4-2 in
1854 Release 1.0 of this document that have been recommended by the SGIPGB and approved by the
1855 SGIP Plenary for inclusion in SGIP CoS, have been moved from Table 4-2 in Release 1.0 to
1856 Table 4-1 in Release 2.0.)

1857 The treatment of wireless technology standards in these tables deserves special clarification.
1858 Most wireless technology standards listed in Table 4-2 (rows 11-15) of Release 1.0 were not
1859 developed specifically for Smart Grid communications. Therefore, issues related to their
1860 applicability to Smart Grid have been assigned to the Priority Action Plan on Wireless
1861 Communications (PAP02). This group has undertaken the task of compiling Smart Grid
1862 application communication requirements, developing a catalog for wireless communication
1863 technologies and their characterizations, and developing methods and tools for evaluating
1864 wireless communications. In February 2011, PAP02 published “Guidelines for Assessing
1865 Wireless Standards for Smart Grid Applications, Version 1.0.”⁹⁴ A preliminary review of Smart
1866 Grid application communication requirements that are currently available reveals that several
1867 wireless standards may be used by many communication applications across different Smart Grid
1868 domains. However, additional work in PAP02 is needed to more accurately characterize the
1869 performance of these wireless technologies, to assess how well they support the Smart Grid
1870 applications communication requirements, and to identify issues and gaps if applicable.
1871 Therefore, these wireless technology standards listed in Table 4-1 in Release 1.0 also appear in
1872 that table in Release 2.0.

⁹³ http://www.nist.gov/public_affairs/releases/upload/smartgrid_interoperability_final.pdf, p. 61.

⁹⁴ Guidelines for Assessing Wireless Standards for Smart Grid Applications. See: http://collaborate.nist.gov/wiki-ssgrid/pub/SmartGrid/PAP02Objective3/NIST_PAP2_Guidelines_for_Assessing_Wireless_Standards_for_Smart_Grid_Applications_1.0.pdf.

Table 4-2. Additional Standards, Specifications, Profiles, Requirements, Guidelines, and Reports for Further Review

	Standards, Specifications, Requirements, Guidelines, Reports	Application	Comments
1	<p>ANSI C12.22-2008/IEEE P1703/MC1222 http://webstore.ansi.org/FindStandards.aspx?SearchString=c12.22&SearchOption=0&PageNum=0&SearchTermsArray=null c12.22 null</p> <p>ANSI C12.23</p> <p>ANSI C12.24</p>	<p>End Device Tables communications over any network.</p> <p>Compliance Testing for Standard Protocols (C12.18, C12.19, C12.21 and C12.22).</p> <p>A catalog of calculation algorithms for VAR/VA that is in draft form. It may ultimately become a report instead of a standard.</p>	<p>Open, mostly mature standards developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>It is recognized that C12.22 is an important standard relevant to the transport of C12.19 tables, and many comments on the draft framework document recommending it were received. However, it is identified for further review, because it is not clear that sufficient consensus exists for it. Several issues were raised in other comments received, including concerns about layering, security, and the need for better alignment with Internet Protocol and harmonization with the IEC 62056 (Device Language Message Specification (DLMS)/Companion Specification for Energy Metering (COSEM)) standard (see #23 in this list). This further review may require a PAP to be established by the SGIP.</p> <p>Draft standard for compliance testing of ANSI C12</p>

			<p>communication standards.</p> <p>VAR and VA have multiple formulas that can be used and depending on the waveform, do not give the same result. This document is a catalog of the present algorithms used to implement the formulas in order for all parties to know what algorithm the meter has implemented. This document should be considered once it is completed.</p>
2	<p>CableLabs PacketCable Security Monitoring and Automation Architecture Technical Report</p> <p>http://www.cablelabs.com/specifications/PKT-TR-SMA-ARCH-V01-081121.pdf</p>	<p>A technical report describing a broad range of services that could be provided over television cable, including remote energy management.</p>	<p>This report contains a security, monitoring, and automation architecture for home networks and should be re-evaluated by the SGIP.</p>
3	<p>Global Positioning System (GPS) Standard Positioning Service (SPS) Signal Specification</p> <p>http://pnt.gov/public/docs/1995/signalspec1995.pdf</p>	<p>Standard for using GPS to establish accurate geospatial location and time.</p>	<p>This specification defines the publicly available service provided by GPS and specifies GPS SPS ranging signal characteristics and SPS performance. See also Open Geospatial Consortium listing in this chapter.</p>
4	<p>IEC 61400-25</p>	<p>Communication and control of wind power plants.</p>	<p>An open standard developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>This set of standards is being considered for addition to the</p>

			<p>“61850 Suite” because it uses 61850 modeling principles to address wind power applications. However, it goes further to recommend multiple protocol mappings, some of which cannot transport all of the basic services of 61850.</p>
5	<p>ITU Recommendation G.9960/G.9661 (G.hn) http://www.itu.int/ITU-T/aap/AAPRecDetails.aspx?AAPSeqNo=1853</p>	<p>In-home broadband home networking over power lines, phone lines, and coaxial cables. G.9660 covers system architecture and PHY, G.9661 covers MAC.</p>	<p>An open standard developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>The harmonization and coexistence of this standard with other PLCs is being addressed by PAP15 for PLC.</p> <p>Harmonization of coexistence between IEEE and ITU-T completed successfully. Now the ISP-based broadband PLC coexistence mechanism has been ratified by ITU-T as Recommendation G.9972 and by IEEE in the 1901 standard.</p> <p>PAP15 recommends that ITU-T G.9960/G.9961 compliant devices must implement and activate (always on) ITU-T G.9972.</p> <p>(PAP15: Harmonize Power Line Carrier Standards for Appliance Communications in the Home - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP15)</p>

			PLCForLowBitRates).
6	<p>IEEE P1901</p> <p>http://standards.ieee.org/findstds/standard/1901-2010.html</p>	<p>Broadband communications over power lines, medium access control (MAC) and physical layer (PHY) protocols.</p>	<p>An open standard developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>The harmonization and coexistence of this standard with other PLCs is being addressed by PAP15 for PLC.</p> <p>Harmonization of coexistence between IEEE and ITU-T completed successfully. Now the ISP-based broadband PLC coexistence mechanism has been ratified by ITU-T as Recommendation G.9972 and by IEEE in the 1901 standard.</p> <p>PAP15 recommends that IEEE 1901 compliant devices must implement and activate (always on) ISP as specified in IEEE 1901.</p> <p>(PAP15: Harmonize Power Line Carrier Standards for Appliance Communications in the Home - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP15PLCForLowBitRates).</p>
7	<p>IEEE P1901.2 and ITU-T G.9955/G.9956 (G.hnem)</p>	<p>Low frequency narrowband communications over power lines.</p>	<p>PAP15 provides requirements for narrowband power line communications standards under development.</p>

			Note: These standards will be removed from this list and from further consideration unless they include specification enabling coexistence of narrowband power line carrier (PLC) standards.
8	ISO/IEC 8824 ASN.1 (Abstract Syntax Notation)	Used for formal syntax specification of data; used in (e.g.) X.400.	Any SDO may decide to use ASN.1 notation when defining the syntax of data structures.
9	ISO/IEC 12139-1	High-speed power line communications medium access control physical layer (PHY) protocols.	The harmonization and coexistence of this standard with other PLC standards is being addressed by PAP15 for PLC. (PAP15: Harmonize Power Line Carrier Standards for Appliance Communications in the Home - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP15PLCForLowBitRates).
10	IEEE 802 Family	This includes standards developed by the IEEE 802 Local Area and Metropolitan Area Network Standards Committee.	A set of open, mature standards for wired and wireless LLC/MAC/PHY protocols, developed and maintained by an SDO. Other related specifications include those developed by Industry fora such as WiFi Alliance, WiMAX Forum, and Zigbee Alliance to promote the use of these standards

			<p>and to provide implementation testing and certification. Version 1.0 of the Guidelines for Assessing Wireless Standards for Smart Grid Applications has been recommended by the SGIPGB and approved by the SGIP Plenary for the CoS. (PAP02: Wireless Communications for the Smart Grid - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP02Wireless). The guideline is a draft of key tools and methods to assist Smart Grid system designers in making informed decisions about existing and emerging wireless technologies. An initial set of quantified requirements has been brought together for advanced metering infrastructure (AMI) and initial Distribution Automation (DA) communications.</p>
11	TIA TR-45/3GPP2 Family of Standards	Standards for cdma2000® Spread Spectrum and High Rate Packet Data Systems.	<p>A set of open standards for cellular phone networks. Version 1.0 of the Guidelines for Assessing Wireless Standards for Smart Grid Applications is now under consideration for approval by PAP02 (PAP02: Wireless Communications for the Smart Grid - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP02Wireless). The guideline provides</p>

			key tools and methods to assist Smart Grid system designers in making informed decisions about existing and emerging wireless technologies. An initial set of quantified requirements has been brought together for advanced metering infrastructure (AMI) and initial Distribution Automation (DA) communications.
12	3GPP Family of Standards - Including 2G (CSD, HSCSD, GPRS, EDGE, EDGE Evolution), 3G (UMTS/FOMA, W-CDMA EUTRAN, HSPA, HSPA+, 4G (LTE Advanced)	2G, 3G, and 4G cellular network protocols for packet delivery.	A set of open international standards for cellular phone networks. Version 1.0 of the Guidelines for Assessing Wireless Standards for Smart Grid Applications has been approved by the SGIP Governing Board and SGIP Plenary for inclusion in the Catalog of Standards. (PAP02: Wireless Communications for the Smart Grid - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP02Wireless). The guideline provides of key tools and methods to assist Smart Grid system designers in making informed decisions about existing and emerging wireless technologies. An initial set of quantified requirements has been brought together for advanced metering infrastructure (AMI) and initial Distribution Automation

			(DA) communications.
13	ETSI GMR-1 3G Family of standards	GMR-1 3G is a satellite-based packet service equivalent to 3GPP standards.	ETSI and TIA Geo-Mobile Radio Air Interface standards for mobile satellite radio interface, evolved from the GSM terrestrial cellular standard.
14	ISA SP100	Wireless communication standards intended to provide reliable and secure operation for non-critical monitoring, alerting, and control applications specifically focused to meet the needs of industrial users.	Standards developed by ISA-SP100 Standards Committee, Wireless Systems for Automation.
15	Network Management Standards - including Internet-based standards such as DMTF, CIM, WBEM, ANSI INCITS 438-2008, SNMP v3, netconf, STD 62, and OSI-based standards including CMIP/CMIS	Protocols used for management of network components and devices attached to the network.	A future PAP may be needed to produce guidelines on which protocol to use under specific network technology.
16	ASHRAE 201P Facility Smart Grid Information Model	An information model standard designed to enable appliances and control systems in homes, buildings, and industrial facilities to manage electrical loads and generation sources in response to communication with a smart electrical grid and to communicate information about those electrical loads to utility and other electrical service	The standard is currently under development and is linked to PAP17. The standard is communication protocol independent. It is anticipated that it will be used by several SDOs and other organizations to make protocol specific implementations.

		providers.	
17	NIST SP 500-267	A profile for IPv6 in the U.S. Government.	A version of IPv6 profile for Smart Grid will be produced.
18	Z-wave http://www.z-wave.com/modules/ZwaveStart/	A wireless mesh networking protocol for home area networks.	Technology developed by the Z-Wave Alliance.
19	IEEE 2030 Standards: IEEE P2030 IEEE P2030.1 IEEE P2030.2	IEEE Smart Grid series of standards: (1) IEEE P2030, “Draft Guide for Smart Grid Interoperability of Energy Technology and Information Technology Operation with Electric Power System (EPS) and End-Use Applications and Loads;” (2) IEEE P2030.1 “Draft Guide for Electric-Sourced Transportation Infrastructure;” and (3) IEEE P2030.2 “Draft Guide for the Interoperability of Energy Storage Systems Integrated with the Electric Power Infrastructure.”	The IEEE 2030 Smart Grid series standards are developed to provide guidelines for smart grid interoperability. IEEE P2030 provides a knowledge base addressing terminology; characteristics; functional performance and evaluation criteria; and the application of engineering principles for Smart Grid systems with end-use applications and loads. The guide discusses alternate approaches to good practices for the Smart Grid. (http://grouper.ieee.org/groups/scc/21/2030/2030_index.html). IEEE P2030.1 provides guidelines that can be used by utilities, manufacturers, transportation providers, infrastructure developers, and end users of electric-sourced vehicles and related support infrastructure in

			<p>addressing applications for road-based personal and mass transportation.</p> <p>http://grouper.ieee.org/groups/scc21/2030.1/2030.1_index.html);</p> <p>IEEE P2030.2 provides guidelines for discrete and hybrid energy storage systems that are integrated with the electric power infrastructure, including end-use applications and loads.</p> <p>http://grouper.ieee.org/groups/scc21/2030.2/2030.2_index.html).</p>
20	IEC 60929 AC-supplied electronic ballasts for tubular fluorescent lamps –performance requirements	Standard specifies communications of information to and from lighting ballasts for Energy Management Systems.	<p>An open standard, developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>Appendix E of this standard defines the Digital Addressable Lighting Interface (DALI), which is a protocol for the control of lighting in buildings.</p>
21	IEC/TR 61000-1-2 (2002-06) Ed. 1.0	The effects of high-altitude EMP (HEMP) on civil equipment and systems.	<p>A family of open standards developed and maintained by an SDO,</p> <p>The IEC 61000 series of standards</p>

	<p>IEC/TR 61000-1-5 (2004-11) Ed. 1.0</p> <p>IEC 61000-2-9 (1996-02) Ed. 1.0</p> <p>IEC 61000-2-10 (1998-11) Ed. 1.0</p> <p>IEC 61000-2-11 (1999-02) Ed. 1.0</p> <p>IEC 61000-2-13 (2005-03) Ed. 1.0</p> <p>IEC 61000-4-23 (2000-10) Ed. 1.0</p> <p>IEC 61000-4-24 (1997-02) Ed. 1.0</p> <p>IEC/TR 61000-4-32 (2002-10) Ed. 1.0</p>	<p>High-power electromagnetic (HPEM) effects on civil systems.</p> <p>Description of HEMP environment - Radiated disturbance. Basic EMC publication.</p> <p>Description of HEMP environment - Conducted disturbance.</p> <p>Classification of HEMP environments.</p> <p>High-power electromagnetic (HPEM) environments - Radiated and conducted.</p> <p>Test methods for protective devices for HEMP and other radiated disturbances.</p> <p>HEMP immunity test methods for equipment and systems.</p> <p>High-altitude electromagnetic</p>	<p>are Basic EMC publications. They include terminology, descriptions of electromagnetic phenomena and the EM environment, measurement and testing techniques, and guidelines on installation and mitigation. The specific standards listed here and others in the series may have application to Smart Grid equipment.</p> <p>http://www.iec.ch/emc/basic_emc/basic_61000.htm</p>
--	---	---	--

	<p>IEC 61000-4-33 (2005-09) Ed. 1.0</p> <p>IEC/TR 61000-4-35 (2009-07) Ed. 1.0</p> <p>IEC/TR 61000-5-3 (1999-07) Ed. 1.0</p> <p>IEC/TS 61000-5-4 (1996-08) Ed. 1.0</p> <p>IEC 61000-5-5 (1996-02) Ed. 1.0</p> <p>IEC 61000-5-6 (2002-06) Ed. 1.0</p> <p>IEC 61000-5-7 (2001-01) Ed. 1.0</p>	<p>pulse (HEMP) simulator compendium.</p> <p>Measurement methods for high-power transient parameters.</p> <p>HPEM simulator compendium.</p> <p>HEMP protection concepts.</p> <p>Specifications for protective devices against HEMP-radiated disturbance. Basic EMC Publication.</p> <p>Specifications of protective devices for HEMP-conducted disturbance. Basic EMC Publication.</p> <p>Mitigation of external EM influences.</p> <p>Degrees of protection provided by enclosures against electromagnetic disturbances (EM code).</p>	
--	---	---	--

IEC/TS 61000-5-8 (2009-08) Ed. 1.0	HEMP protection methods for the distributed infrastructure.	
IEC/TS 61000-5-9 (2009-07) Ed. 1.0	System-level susceptibility assessments for HEMP and HPEM.	
IEC 61000-6-6 (2003-04) Ed. 1.0	HEMP immunity for indoor equipment.	
IEC 61000-6-5	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 6-5: Generic standards - Immunity for power station and substation environments.	
IEC 61000-2-5	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 2: Environment - Section 5: Classification of electromagnetic environments. Basic EMC publication.	
IEC 61000-4-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)- Part 4-2: Testing and measurement techniques - Electrostatic	

	IEC 61000-4-3	discharge immunity test. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-3 : Testing and measurement techniques - Radiated, radio-frequency, electromagnetic field immunity test.	
	IEC 61000-4-4	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-4: Testing and measurement techniques - Electrical fast transient/burst immunity test.	
	IEC 61000-4-5	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-5: Testing and measurement techniques - Surge immunity test.	
	IEC 61000-4-6	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-6: Testing and measurement techniques - Immunity to conducted disturbances, induced by radio-frequency fields. Electromagnetic	

	<p>IEC 61000-4-8</p> <p>IEC 61000-4-11</p> <p>IEC 61000-4-18</p>	<p>compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-8: Testing and measurement techniques - Power frequency magnetic field immunity test.</p> <p>Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-11: Testing and measurement techniques - Voltage dips, short interruptions, and voltage variations immunity tests.</p> <p>Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-18: Testing and measurement techniques - Damped oscillatory wave immunity test.</p>	
22	<p>IEC 62056 Device Language Message Specification (DLMS)/Companion Specification for Energy Metering (COSEM) Electricity metering - Data exchange for meter reading, tariff and load control</p>	<p>Energy metering communications.</p>	<p>An open standard, developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>This suite of standards contains specifications for the application layers of the DLMS for energy metering. It is supported by a user group, the DLMS User Association.</p>

23	<p>IEC PAS 62559</p> <p>http://webstore.iec.ch/preview/info_iecpas62559%7Bed1.0%7Den.pdf</p>	<p>Requirements development method covers all applications.</p>	<p>This specification describes the EPRI IntelligridSM methodology for requirements development. It is a pre-standard that is gaining acceptance by early Smart Grid- and AMI-implementing organizations and has been used at the NIST May 2009 workshop and is used in several PAP tasks.</p>
24	<p>IEC 60870-2-1</p>	<p>Telecontrol equipment and systems - Part 2: Operating conditions - Section 1: Power supply and electromagnetic compatibility.</p>	<p>This is an open standard developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>This section of IEC 60870 applies to telecontrol equipment and systems for monitoring and control of geographically widespread processes. This is a product standard for telecontrol equipment with specific references to EMC test levels and methods in the 61000 series of basic EMC standards.</p> <p>This standard is considered in the context of protecting Smart Grid equipment from electromagnetic interference.</p>
25	<p>IEC 60255- 22-x</p> <p>-1 : Relay immunity</p>	<p>Measuring relays and protection equipment - Part 22-2: Electrical disturbance tests.</p>	<p>This is an open standard developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>Series of standards related to relays and protection equipment</p>

	<p>-2: ESD</p> <p>-3: RF immunity</p> <p>-4: EFT</p> <p>-5: Surge</p> <p>-6: Conducted Immunity</p>		<p>immunity to various electrical and electromagnetic disturbances.</p> <p>This standard is considered in the context of protecting Smart Grid equipment from electromagnetic interference.</p>
26	IEC CISPR 22 and IEEE C63.022 - 1996	Information technology equipment - Radio disturbance characteristics - Limits and methods of measurement.	<p>This is an open standard developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>CISPR 22:2008 applies to information technology equipment (ITE). Procedures are given for the measurement of the levels of spurious signals generated by the ITE and limits are specified for the frequency range 9 kHz to 400 GHz for both class A and class B equipment.</p> <p>IEEE C63.022 is CISPR 22 republished as an American National Standard.</p> <p>This standard is considered in the context of protecting Smart Grid equipment from electromagnetic interference.</p>
27	IEC CISPR 24	Information technology equipment - Immunity characteristics - Limits and methods of measurement.	<p>This is an open standard developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>CISPR 24:2010 applies to</p>

			<p>information technology equipment (ITE) as defined in CISPR 22. The object of this publication is to establish requirements that will provide an adequate level of intrinsic immunity so that the equipment will operate as intended in its environment. The publication defines the immunity test requirements for equipment within its scope in relation to continuous and transient conducted and radiated disturbances, including electrostatic discharges (ESD).</p> <p>This standard is considered in the context of protecting Smart Grid equipment from electromagnetic interference.</p>
28	IEC 61326x series	Electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use - EMC requirements.	<p>This is an open standard developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>The IEC 61326 suite specifies requirements for immunity and emissions regarding electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) for electrical equipment, operating from a supply or battery of less than 1 000 V a.c. or 1 500 V d.c. or from the circuit being measured, intended for professional, industrial-process, industrial-manufacturing and</p>

			<p>educational use, including equipment and computing devices.</p> <p>This standard is considered in the context of protecting Smart Grid equipment from electromagnetic interference.</p>
29	IEEE 1560	Standard for Methods of Measurement of Radio-Frequency Power Line Interference Filter in the Range of 100 Hz to 10 GHz.	<p>This is an open standard developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>Uniform methods of measurements of radio-frequency power-line interference filter attenuation performance in the range of 100 Hz to 10 GHz are set forth. This standard is specifically for a particular product used to mitigate interference conducted on the power lines.</p> <p>This standard is considered in the context of protecting Smart Grid equipment from electromagnetic interference.</p>
30	IEEE 1613	1613-2003 - IEEE Standard Environmental and Testing Requirements for Communications Networking Devices in Electric Power Substations	<p>This is an open standard developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>IEEE 1613 is the IEEE standard for the environmental and testing requirements for communications networking devices in electric power substations. This standard is under revision with the scope</p>

			<p>expanded from substations to all electric power facilities except office locations. It defines the EM immunity requirements for communications devices in the utility locations.</p> <p>This standard is considered in the context of protecting Smart Grid equipment from electromagnetic interference.</p>
31	IEEE P1642	Recommended Practice for Protecting Public Accessible Computer Systems from Intentional EMI.	<p>This is an open recommended practice guide developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>This recommended practice will establish appropriate EM threat levels, protection methods, monitoring techniques, and test techniques for different classes of computer equipment.</p> <p>This standard is considered in the context of protecting Smart Grid equipment from intentional electromagnetic interference.</p>
32	IEEE 473	IEEE Recommended Practice for an EM Site Survey. (10kHz-10GHz).	<p>This is an open recommended practice guide developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>An important step in developing EMC requirements for Smart Grid equipment is knowledge of the EM</p>

			environment that the device will experience. This recommended practice may be useful as guidance on performing these surveys.
33	IEEE P1775/1.9.7, March 2009	1775-2010 - IEEE Standard for Power Line Communication Equipment-- Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) Requirements-- Testing and Measurement Methods.	<p>This is an open standard developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) criteria and consensus test and measurements procedures for broadband over power line (BPL) communication equipment and installations are presented. Existing national and international standards for BPL equipment and installations are referenced. This standard does not include the specific emission limits, which are subject to national regulations.</p> <p>This standard is considered in the context of protecting Smart Grid equipment from electromagnetic interference.</p>
34	IEEE C63.16-1993	C63.16-1993 - American National Standard Guide for Electrostatic Discharge Test Methodologies and Criteria for Electronic Equipment.	<p>This is an open standard developed and maintained by an SDO and harmonized with international ESD standards.</p> <p>Based upon ESD events on electronic equipment in actual-use environments, a process to</p>

			<p>establish ESD test criteria is provided. Test procedures for highly repeatable ESD immunity evaluation of tabletop and floor-standing equipment are described. This standard is considered in the context of protecting Smart Grid equipment from electromagnetic interference.</p>
35	<p>IEEE C37.90-2005</p> <p>C37.90.1-2002 (electrical transient immunity)</p> <p>C37.90.2-2004 (radiated EM immunity)</p> <p>C37.90.3-2001 (electrostatic discharge immunity)</p>	<p>C37.90-2005 - IEEE Standard for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus.</p>	<p>This is an open standard developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>This standard suite defines the EMC requirements, service conditions, electrical ratings, thermal ratings, and testing requirements for relays and relay systems used to protect and control power apparatus. This standard establishes a common reproducible basis for designing and evaluating relays and relay systems.</p> <p>This standard is considered in the context of protecting Smart Grid equipment from electromagnetic interference.</p>
36	<p>IEEE C37.2-2008</p> <p>IEEE Standard Electric Power System Device Function Numbers</p>	<p>Protective circuit device modeling numbering scheme for various switchgear.</p>	<p>An open standard, developed and maintained by an SDO.</p> <p>The latest revision contains cross-references between C37.2 numbers and IEC 61850-7-4 logical nodes.</p>

37	IEEE C37.111-1999 IEEE Standard Common Format for Transient Data Exchange (COMTRADE) for Power Systems (COMTRADE)	Applications using transient data from power system monitoring, including power system relays, power quality monitoring, field and workstation equipment.	An open standard, developed and maintained by an SDO. It facilitates the exchange of captured power system transient data using standardized format.
38	IEEE C37.232 Recommended Practice for Naming Time Sequence Data Files	Naming time sequence data files for substation equipment requiring time sequence data.	Recommended practice that resolves issues with reporting, saving, exchanging, archiving, and retrieving large numbers of substation data files. The recommended practice has been adopted by utilities and manufacturers and is recommended by the North American Energy Reliability Corporation (NERC) and the Northeast Power Coordinating Council.
39	IEEE 1159.3 Recommended Practice for the Transfer of Power Quality Data	Applications using power quality data.	An open standard, developed and maintained by an SDO. It is a recommended practice for a file format suitable for exchanging power quality-related measurement and simulation data in a vendor-independent manner.
40	IEEE 1379-2000	Substation Automation - Intelligent Electronic Devices (IEDs) and remote terminal units (RTUs) in electric utility substations.	An open standard, developed and maintained by an SDO. Recommends the use of DNP3 or IEC 60870-5 for substation IED communications.

41	ISO/IEC 15045, "A Residential gateway model for Home Electronic System." http://www.iso.org/iso/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=26313	Specification for a residential gateway (RG) that connects home network domains to network domains outside the house. This standard will be evaluated in the discussions of Home Area Networks.	An open standard, developed and maintained by an SDO. This should be considered as standards for residential networks are established under present and future PAPs.
42	ISO/IEC 15067-3 "Model of an energy management system for the Home Electronic System." http://webstore.iec.ch/preview/info_isoiec15067-3%7Bed1.0%7Den.pdf	A model for energy management that accommodates a range of load control strategies.	An open standard, developed and maintained by an SDO.
43	ISO/IEC 18012, "Guidelines for Product Interoperability." http://www.iso.org/iso/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=46317	Specifies requirements for product interoperability in the home and building automation systems.	An open standard, developed and maintained by an SDO.
44	North American Energy Standards Board (NAESB) Open Access Same-Time Information Systems (referred to as "OASIS" by utilities and FERC, not to be confused with the SDO Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Standard)	Utility business practices for transmission service.	All utilities subject to FERC jurisdiction must use the NAESB OASIS standard, which specifies the methods and information that must be exchanged between market participants and market operators for transactions in the wholesale electric power industry.
45	NAESB WEQ 015 Business Practices for Wholesale Electricity Demand Response Programs	Utility business practices for demand response.	Current standardized business practices for DR/DER communications. It is part of PAP09 to develop standard demand response signals (PAP09:

			Standard DR and DER Signals - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-ssggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP09DRDER).
46	Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Standard (OASIS) EMIX (Energy Market Information eXchange)	EMIX provides an information model to enable the exchange of energy price, characteristics, time, and related information for wholesale energy markets, including market makers, market participants, quote streams, premises automation, and devices.	EMIX has been developed as part of PAP03. (PAP03: Develop Common Specification for Price and Product Definition - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-ssggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP03PriceProduct).
47	OASIS Energy Interoperation (EI)	Energy interoperation describes an information model and a communication model to enable demand response and energy transactions. XML vocabularies provide for the interoperable and standard exchange of: DR and price signals, bids, transactions and options, and customer feedback on load predictability and generation information.	This standard uses the EMIX information model for price and product as payload information. The DR specification is built on a unified model of retail (OpenADR) and wholesale (input from the ISO/RTO Council) DR. OpenADR 2.0 is a profile on EI. Energy Interop was developed as part of PAP09 (PAP09: Standard DR and DER Signals - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-ssggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP09DRDER).
48	Fix Protocol, Ltd. FIXML Financial Information eXchange Markup Language http://www.fixprotocol.org/specifications/fix4.4fixml	FIXML is a Web services implementation of FIX (Financial Information Exchange). FIX is the most	This standard serves as a reference point for OASIS EMIX (see above) in the PAP03 effort (PAP03: Develop Common Specification

		widely used protocol for financial trading today.	for Price and Product Definition - <a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP03
PriceProduct">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP03 PriceProduct).
49	OASIS oBIX	General Web service specification for communicating with control systems.	This open specification is an integration interface to and between control systems and, to a growing extent, between enterprises and building systems.
50	OASIS WS-Calendar	XML serialization of IETF iCalendar for use in calendars, buildings, pricing, markets, and other environments. A communication specification used to specify schedule and interval between domains.	<p>WS-Calendar describes a limited set of message components and interactions providing a common basis for specifying schedules and intervals to coordinate activities between services. The specification includes service definitions consistent with the OASIS SOA Reference Model and XML vocabularies for the interoperable and standard exchange of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedules, including sequences of schedules • Intervals, including sequences of intervals <p>This standard is the primary deliverable of the common schedules PAP04. (see PAP04: Develop Common Schedule Communication Mechanism for Energy Transactions -</p>

			<p>http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP04Schedules)</p> <p>This specification is used by EMIX (see PAP03: Develop Common Specification for Price and Product Definition - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP03PriceProduct) and Energy Interoperation (see PAP09: Standard DR and DER Signals - http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP09DRDER)</p>
51	<p>SAE J2847/1-3 Communications for PEV Interactions</p> <p>http://standards.sae.org/j2847/1_201006</p>	<p>J2847/1 “Communication between Plug-in Vehicles and the Utility Grid”.</p> <p>J2847/2 “Communication between Plug-in Vehicles and the Supply Equipment (EVSE)”.</p> <p>J2847/3 “Communication between Plug-in Vehicles and the Utility Grid for Reverse Power Flow”.</p>	<p>This series of standards will be considered when they are finalized. Only J2847/1 is published. J2847/2 and J2847/3 have not been published yet.</p>
52	<p>W3C Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP)</p>	<p>XML protocol for information exchange.</p>	<p>SOAP is a published standard for structured Web services communication. As such, it should</p>

			be considered for use in the Smart Grid domain when such functionality is required.
53	W3C WSDL Web Service Definition Language	Definition for Web services interactions.	WSDL is a standard for defining Web services interactions. As such, it should be considered for use in the Smart Grid domain when such functionality is required.
54	W3C XML eXtensible Markup Language	Self-describing language for expressing and exchanging information.	XML is a core standard for structuring data. As such, it should be considered for use in the Smart Grid domain when such functionality is required.
55	W3C XSD (XML Definition)	Description of XML artifacts, which are used in WSDL (q.v.) and Web Services as well as other XML applications.	XSD is a standard for defining XML data instances. As such, it should be considered for use in the Smart Grid domain when such functionality is required.
56	W3C EXI	Efficient XML interchange.	EXI is an alternate binary encoding for XML. As such it should be considered for use in the Smart Grid domain when such functionality is required.
57	US Department of Transportation's Federal Highway Administration's Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) Standard NTCIP 1213, "Electrical Lighting and Management Systems (ELMS) http://www.ntcip.org/library/documents/pdf/1213v0219d.pdf	Addresses open protocol remote monitoring and control of street-, roadway-, and highway-based electrical assets including lighting, revenue grade metering, power quality, and safety equipment including remote	Development began in 1992 by the NEMA 3-TS Transportation Management Systems and Associated Control Devices; transferred initial work from an ad hoc committee of the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA) in 2002 and

		communicating ground fault and arc fault interrupters.	formed the ELMS Working Group to further develop the control objects based on NTCIP.
58	OpenADE Energy Service Provider Interface	Open Automatic Data Exchange (OpenADE) provides business requirements, use cases, and system requirements specifications that allow a consumer to grant a third party access to their electric data, and, in accordance with that authorization, the utility delivers the consumer data to the third party using a standard interoperable machine-to-machine (M2M) interface. These recommendations will be developed according to guidelines provided by SDOs such as IEC, referenced in OpenADE documents, with the goal of gaining consensus and adoption as international standards.	The OpenADE is developed by a group of Smart Energy management vendors, utilities, and consumer interests as a task force under OpenSG User Group. The task force is developing recommendations toward building interoperable data exchanges that will allow customer authorization and sharing of utility consumption information with third-party service providers. The “OpenADE 1.0 Business and User Requirements” and “OpenADE 1.0 System Requirements” have been developed and approved by OpenSG.
59	UL-1741 The Standard for Static Inverters and Charge Controllers For use in Photovoltaic Power Systems	The standard specifies requirements for Inverters, Converters, Controllers, and Interconnection System Equipment for Use with	

		Distributed Energy Resources.	
Cyber-security			
60	<p>ISA SP99 http://www.isa.org/MSTemplate.cfm?MicrositeID=988&CommitteeID=6821</p>	<p>Cybersecurity mitigation for industrial and bulk power generation stations. International Society of Automation (ISA) Special Publication (SP) 99 is a standard that explains the process for establishing an industrial automation and control systems security program through risk analysis, establishing awareness and countermeasures, and monitoring and improving an organization's cybersecurity management system. Smart Grid contains many control systems that require cybersecurity management.</p>	<p>This has been used in the development of the NIST Interagency Report NISTIR 7628, <i>Smart Grid Cyber Security Strategy</i>: http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/introduction-to-nistir-7628.pdf http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol1.pdf http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol2.pdf http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol3.pdf.</p>
61	<p>ISO27000 http://www.27000.org/</p>	<p>The ISO 27000 series of standards has been specifically reserved by ISO for information security matters.</p>	<p>This has been used in the development of the NIST Interagency Report NISTIR 7628, <i>Smart Grid Cyber Security Strategy</i>; http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol3.pdf.</p>

			stir/ir7628/introduction-to-nistir-7628.pdf http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol1.pdf http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol2.pdf http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/nistir-7628_vol3.pdf .
62	NIST FIPS 140-2 http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/fips/fips140-2/fips1402.pdf	U.S. government computer security standard used to accredit cryptographic modules.	Required for the federal government. As such, it should be considered for use in the Smart Grid domain when such functionality is required.
63	OASIS WS-Security and OASIS suite of security standards	Toolkit for building secure, distributed applications, applying a wide range of security technologies. The toolkit includes profiles for use of tokens applying SAML, Kerberos, X.509, Rights Expression Language, User Name, SOAP profiles for security, and others.	Broadly used in eCommerce and eBusiness applications. Fine-grained security. WS-Security is part of an extended suite using SAML, XACML, and other fine-grained security standards. As such, it should be considered for use in the Smart Grid domain when such functionality is required.

1874
1875
1876
1877
1878
1879
1880
1881
1882
1883
1884
1885
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
1900
1901
1902
1903
1904
1905
1906
1907
1908
1909
1910
1911
1912
1913

4.5. Process of Future Smart Grid Standards Identification

In all, it is anticipated that hundreds of standards will be required to build a safe and secure Smart Grid that is interoperable, end to end. Useful, widely accepted criteria and guidelines will aid identification and selection of standards. Clearly, any set of guidelines and processes for evaluating candidate standards will have to evolve as the Smart Grid is developed, new needs and priorities are identified, and new technologies emerge.

The future NIST Smart Grid standard identification process will be carried out through work with various SGIP committees, working groups, and PAPs, as well as with Interoperability Testing and Certification Authorities. The SGIP will serve as the forum to further develop and improve the standard identification process for Smart Grid standards. From its inception, the SGIP has incorporated the cybersecurity and architectural reviews into the standard-assessment and PAP-activity-assessment processes. Moving forward, standard conformance and interoperability testing results will also provide feedback to the standard identification process.

With the publication of NISTIR 7628, *Guidelines for Smart Grid Cyber Security*, all existing and new standards identified as supporting Smart Grid interoperability are required to undergo a thorough cybersecurity review as part of the current and future standard identification process. Results of these reviews are made publicly available on the CSWG Web site — over 20 standards have already been reviewed.⁹⁵ Standards organizations and prospective users of the reviewed specifications can identify gaps and other issues with this information.

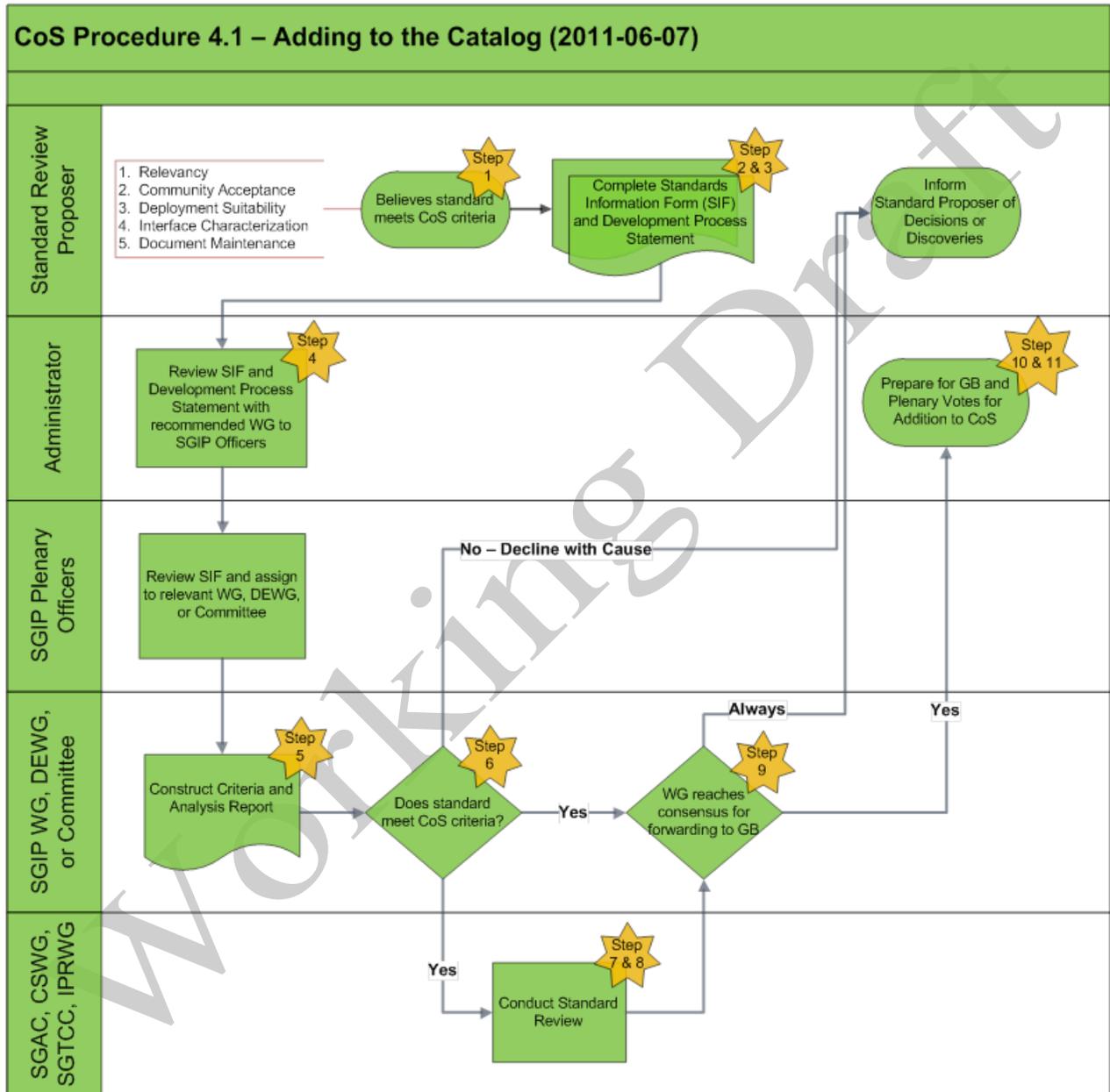
Existing and new standards are also required to undergo a thorough architecture review. Mapping identified standards and the PAP activities to the conceptual architecture and the GWAC stacks helps to reveal gaps and areas that may need future standards development and/or priority actions. The standards identified in Table 4-1 and those emerging from PAP activities are undergoing architectural reviews conducted by the SGAC. The checklist and review process will continue to evolve. Upon adoption of the interoperability standard testing and certification framework developed by the SGTCC (see Chapter 7), NIST expects that feedback from the standard conformance and interoperability test results will become an important part of the future standard identification process. For example, the deficiencies and gaps of a standard, identified through the interoperability testing and certification process, could determine whether a candidate standard needs further review.

As described in Section 4.2 and Section 5.3, the SGIP has established the process for adopting and adding standards to the SGIP CoS. As standards are reviewed and added to the CoS, NIST will consider adding these standards to Table 4-1. As new candidate standards emerge through the ongoing work of the SGIP and its various working groups, these new standards will be considered for addition to Table 4-2, after NIST has applied an additional analysis based on the guiding principles given in Section 4.1 to the standards present in the SGIP (CoS).

SGIP Catalog of Standards

⁹⁵ <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/NISTStandardsSummaries>.

1914 As part of its Charter objectives, the SGIP produces and maintains a Catalog of Standards (CoS).
 1915 This section describes the purpose and scope of the CoS, as well as the process and procedures
 1916 for the management of the SGIP CoS. Procedures are described for the management of the life
 1917 cycle of a standard's entry into the CoS, from its proposed inclusion, to its approval for
 1918 inclusion, its periodic review for relevance, and its possible deprecation and removal from the
 1919 Catalog.



1920
 1921
 1922

Figure 4-1. CoS Procedure 4.1, Adding to the Catalog

1923 Note that the SGIP CoS is anticipated to provide a key, but not exclusive, source of input to the
1924 NIST process for coordinating the development of a framework of protocols and model
1925 standards for the Smart Grid under its Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA)
1926 responsibilities.

1927 The CoS is a compendium of standards and practices considered to be relevant for the
1928 development and deployment of a robust and interoperable Smart Grid. The CoS may contain
1929 multiple entries that may accomplish the same goals and are functionally equivalent; similarly, a
1930 single CoS entry may contain optional elements that need not be included in all implementations.
1931 In general, compliance with a standard does not guarantee interoperability due to the reasons
1932 given above. Though standards facilitate interoperability, they rarely, if ever, cover all levels of
1933 agreement and configuration required in practice. As a part of its work program, the SGIP is
1934 defining a testing and certification program that may be applied to the equipment, devices, and
1935 systems built to the standards listed in the CoS and that, if applied, will substantiate that
1936 implementations designed to the respective standards not only have compliance with the
1937 standards, but are also interoperable with one another. The CoS entry will indicate when test
1938 profiles have been defined and testing organizations identified for a particular standard; this will
1939 be indicated in the Catalog entry.

1940

1941 **5. Smart Grid Interoperability Panel (SGIP)**

1942 **5.1. Overview: Smart Grid Interoperability Panel**

1943

1944 Created in November 2009, the Smart Grid Interoperability Panel (SGIP) provides a framework
1945 to support stakeholder participation and representation in order to further the development and
1946 evolution of Smart Grid interoperability standards. The SGIP, which consists of organizations
1947 spread among 22 categories of Smart Grid stakeholders, has three primary functions:

- 1948 • To oversee activities intended to expedite the development of interoperability and
1949 cybersecurity specifications by standards-setting organizations (SSOs);
- 1950 • To provide technical guidance to facilitate the development of standards for a secure,
1951 interoperable Smart Grid; and
- 1952 • To specify testing and certification requirements necessary to assess the interoperability of
1953 Smart Grid-related equipment.

1954 The SGIP, a public-private partnership, is a membership-based organization that serves as a
1955 forum to coordinate the development of standards and specifications by many SSOs. The SGIP
1956 does not write standards, but rather it provides an open process for stakeholders to interact with
1957 the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) in the ongoing coordination,
1958 acceleration, and harmonization of new and emerging standards for the Smart Grid. It also
1959 reviews use cases, identifies requirements and architectural reference models, coordinates and
1960 accelerates Smart Grid testing and certification, and proposes action plans for achieving these
1961 objectives. As of July 2011, the SGIP includes over 675 member organizations and over 1,790
1962 member representatives in 22 Smart Grid stakeholder categories; 29 of these member
1963 representatives are from Canada and 47 more are from other countries, including China. These

1964 member organizations and member representatives make up the SGIP Plenary, which meets
1965 several times each year, in both face-to-face and virtual meetings. Three Plenary Officers (Chair,
1966 Vice Chair, and Secretary) are elected by the Plenary. The Plenary Chair is selected by a
1967 majority vote of the SGIP Governing Board (SGIPGB). The Plenary Vice Chair is selected by a
1968 simple majority vote of the Stakeholders that compose the SGIP. The Plenary Secretary is
1969 nominated and elected by majority vote of the SGIP. The first officers elected as Chair, Vice
1970 Chair, and Secretary were Steve Widergren, Mark Klerer, and Paul Molitor. Widergren and
1971 Klerer continue in 2011 as Chair and Vice Chair. The SGIP Secretary can serve only for one
1972 year, and the current SGIP Secretary is David Mollerstuen.

1973 The SGIP is guided by a Governing Board, elected by the Plenary member organizations. The
1974 Governing Board approves work programs for the SGIP to efficiently carry out its work,
1975 prioritizes objectives, and arranges for the necessary resources. The Governing Board's
1976 responsibilities include facilitating a dialogue with SDOs and other Smart Grid-related
1977 organizations including utilities, equipment manufacturers, consumers, government agencies,
1978 and regulators as well as others, to ensure that the action plans can be implemented. The
1979 members comprise representatives from the 22 stakeholder groups and maintain a broad
1980 perspective of the NIST Interoperability Framework and support NIST.

1981
1982 As established in the Bylaws, the SGIP has two permanent committees (see Section 5.2.1 below).
1983 The SGIP may also form additional permanent working groups (see Section 5.2.2 below) and ad
1984 hoc working groups (see Sections 5.3 and 5.4 below). All SGIP outputs are delivered to the
1985 public through the NIST Smart Grid Collaboration Site and the Interoperability Knowledge Base
1986 (IKB) Web site (see Section 5.5 below). The SGIP, its Governing Board, and its working groups
1987 are open organizations dedicated to balancing the needs of a variety of Smart Grid-related
1988 organizations. Any organization may become a member of the SGIP. Members are required to
1989 declare an affiliation with an identified stakeholder category; 22 stakeholder categories have thus
1990 far been identified by NIST and are listed here.⁹⁶

1991
1992 Member organizations may contribute multiple member representatives, but only one Voting
1993 Member Representative. Participating members must regularly take part in order to vote on the
1994 work products of the SGIP. The SGIP Governing Board includes at least one member from each
1995 stakeholder category, the chairs of the two standing committees, several “members at large,” and
1996 several ex officio members representing other stakeholders (e.g., key government agencies).
1997 Terms of SGIP Governing Board members are staggered to ensure regular turnover and
1998 continuity.

1999
2000 The SGIP does not intend to duplicate work being done in any other organization, but intends to
2001 fill a role that is not sufficiently addressed in other current Smart Grid forums—specifically
2002 advancing the goals of NIST in its EISA 2007 mission. As such, the SGIP focuses on two
2003 principal areas where value can be added:

⁹⁶ NIST Smart Grid Collaboration Site. Categories of SGIP Membership, See: <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sgrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPCategories>.

- 2004 • **Analysis** of cross-functional area applications requiring coordination between one or more technologies beyond the original scope of the technology itself.
- 2005
- 2006 • **Coordination** among all groups which must complement each other on the resolution of a gap or overlap in Smart Grid technologies.
- 2007

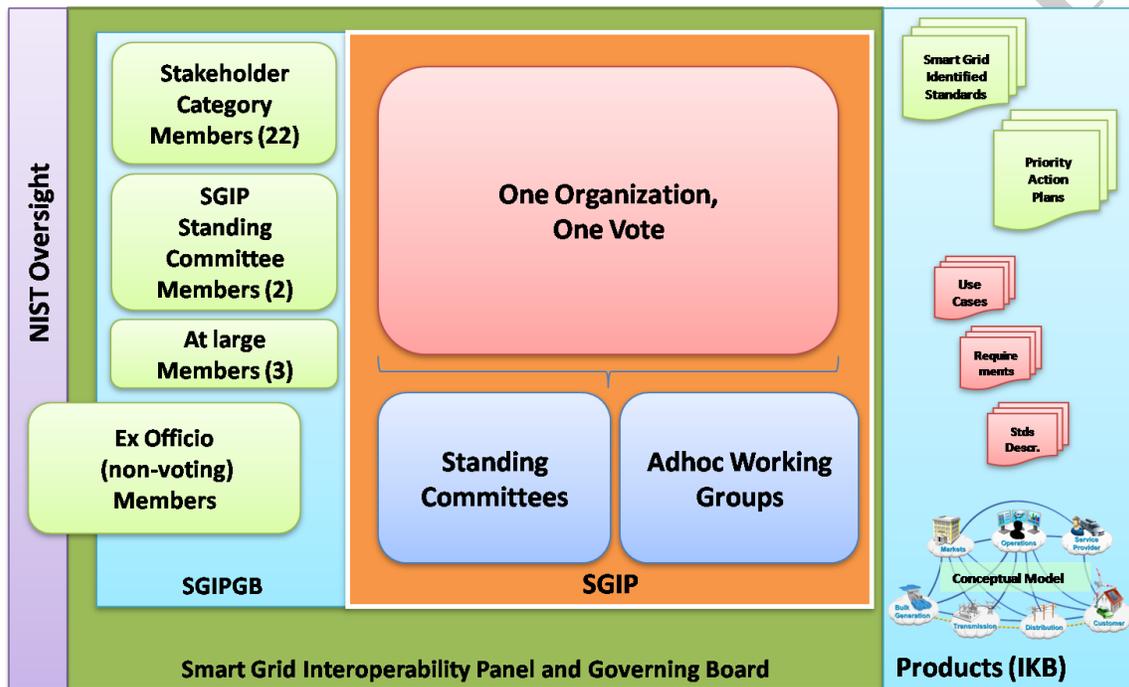
2008 The first of these focus areas, analysis, is provided in the SGIP through the working group structure, primarily through the Domain Expert Working Groups (DEWGs). The second of these

2009 structure, primarily through the Domain Expert Working Groups (DEWGs). The second of these

2010 focus areas, coordination, is provided in the SGIP through the origination and oversight of the

2011 Priority Action Plan (PAP) groups.

2012



2013

2014

2015

Figure 5-1. SGIP Structure (as of March 2011)

2016

5.2. SGIP Standing Committees and Permanent Working Groups

2017

2018

2019

2020

2021

2022

2023

The SGIP has two standing committees: the Smart Grid Architecture Committee (SGAC) and the Smart Grid Testing and Certification Committee (SGTCC). The SGIP also has a Cybersecurity Working Group (CSWG) and a number of ad hoc working groups, known as Domain Expert Working Groups (DEWGs) and Priority Action Plans (PAPs). At the present time, the SGIP has established one permanent working group, the Cybersecurity Working Group (CSWG).⁹⁷

⁹⁷ <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sgrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPWorkingGroupsAndCommittees>.

2024 **Smart Grid Architecture Committee (SGAC) and Smart Grid Testing and**
2025 **Certification Committee (SGTCC)**
2026 The SGAC is responsible for creating and refining a conceptual reference model. This effort
2027 includes the lists of the standards and profiles necessary to implement the vision of the Smart
2028 Grid. The SGTCC creates and maintains the necessary documentation and organizational
2029 framework for compliance, interoperability, and cybersecurity testing and certification for Smart
2030 Grid standards recommended by SGIP.

2031

2032 • Cybersecurity Working Group (CSWG)
2033 The CSWG has the primary objective to assess standards for applicability and interoperability
2034 across the domains of the Smart Grid, rather than develop a single set of cybersecurity
2035 requirements that are applicable to all elements of the Smart Grid. These standards will be
2036 assessed within an overall risk management framework that focuses on cybersecurity within the
2037 Smart Grid. These objectives include:

- 2038 • Assessing Smart Grid Interoperability Panel (SGIP)-identified standards within an overall
2039 risk assessment framework that focuses on cyber security within the Smart Grid;
- 2040 • Developing a set of recommended security requirements that may be used by strategists,
2041 designers, implementers, and operators of the Smart Grid (e.g., utilities, equipment
2042 manufacturers, and regulators) as input to their risk assessment process and other tasks in the
2043 security life cycle of a Smart Grid information system. These security requirements are
2044 intended as a starting point for organizations;
- 2045 • Identifying Smart Grid-specific problems and issues that currently do not have solutions;
- 2046 • Creating a logical reference model of the Smart Grid, which will enable further work towards
2047 the creation of a logical architecture and a security architecture. This work is being
2048 performed in coordination with the SGIP SGAC;
- 2049 • Identifying inherent privacy risk areas and feasible ways in which those risks may be
2050 mitigated while at the same time supporting and maintaining the value and benefits of the
2051 Smart Grid; and
- 2052 • Developing a conformity assessment program for security requirements in coordination with
2053 activities of the SGIP SGTCC.

2054 **5.3. SGIP Catalog of Standards**

2055 The purpose and scope of the SGIP Catalog of Standards (CoS), as well as the process and
2056 procedures for its management, are described both in Section 4.5 and on the SGIP CoS Web
2057 site.⁹⁸ The CoS processes were finalized in May 2011, and the SGIP Project Management Office
2058 (PMO) has now assigned the standards from Tables 4-1 and 4-2 that have not been through the
2059 CoS process, to the relevant Domain Expert Working Groups (DEWGs) to apply the CoS
2060 processes to them. These processes include: 1) coordinating with the Standards Development
2061 Organization (SDO) and other groups that maintain the standards to get the Standards

⁹⁸ [http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/SGIPGBDocumentsUnderReview/Standards_Catalog_Process_and_Structure_V0_9_201104
01.pdf](http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/SGIPGBDocumentsUnderReview/Standards_Catalog_Process_and_Structure_V0_9_201104
01.pdf).

2062 Information Forms completed; 2) coordinating with the SGIP Cybersecurity Working Group
2063 (CSWG) and Smart Grid Architecture Committee (SGAC) to get their reviews completed; and 3)
2064 completing the Criteria and Analysis form to qualify the standard as meeting the CoS criteria. It
2065 is intended that all of the standards in Tables 4-1 and Table 4-2 be reviewed for the CoS.

2066 **5.4. Domain Expert Working Groups (DEWGs)**

2067 DEWGs provide expertise in specific application areas, as well as a rich understanding of the
2068 current and future requirements for Smart Grid applications. Due to their open membership and
2069 collaborative process, DEWGs integrate a wide array of stakeholder expertise and interests.
2070 Through their understanding of Smart Grid applications, DEWGs expose and model the
2071 applications in use cases, cataloged in the Interoperability Knowledge Base (IKB). The
2072 applications are analyzed against functional and nonfunctional requirements, and against the
2073 potential standards that fulfill them. Through their analysis, DEWGs can allocate functionality to
2074 actors, standards, and technologies, and thus support the fulfillment of Smart Grid applications.
2075 By this means, the DEWGs can discover the gaps and overlaps of standards for the Smart Grid,
2076 as well as identify which technologies best fit the requirements necessary for carrying out the
2077 applications. The results of these analyses are the identification of:

- 2078 • Smart Grid standards and the nature of their fit to the applications;
- 2079 • Additional PAPs that are needed to address the gaps and overlaps; and
- 2080 • High-priority use cases that merit detailed analysis and development.

2081 The DEWGs as of May 2011 include:

- 2082 • **Transmission and Distribution (T&D)** – This DEWG works to enhance reliability and
2083 improve resilience to grid instabilities and disturbances. It also works to improve power
2084 quality to meet customer needs and efficiency, and to enable ready access for distributed
2085 generators to the grid. Recent activities include creating a list of phasor data concentrator
2086 requirements, conducting the initial discussions to determine if efforts related to
2087 electromagnetic interference should be a PAP or a Working Group and recommended to the
2088 SGIPGB that an Electromagnetic Interoperability Issues (EMII) Working Group be
2089 established, creating a white paper on weather-related standards, and providing technical
2090 comments to NIST on the Guiding Principles for Identifying Standards for Implementation
2091 from Release 1.0.
- 2092 • **Home-to-Grid (H2G)** – This DEWG is investigating communications between utilities and
2093 home devices to facilitate demand response programs that implement energy management.
2094 The DEWG has agreed on a set of goals and has written white papers for the four target
2095 segments: government, electric industry, consumers, and residential product manufacturers.
2096 The DEWG has produced six white papers: Requirements; The Key Starting Point for a
2097 Business-Level Roadmap to Achieve Interoperable Networks, Systems, Devices in the Smart
2098 Grid; Privacy of Consumer Information in the Electric Power Industry; Free Market Choice
2099 for Appliance Physical Layer Communications; Appliance Socket Interface; and
2100 Electromagnetic Compatibility Issues for Home-to-Grid Devices.
- 2101 • **Building-to-Grid (B2G)** – This DEWG represents the interests and needs of building
2102 consumers. It envisions conditions that enable commercial buildings to participate in energy

2103 markets and perform effective energy conservation and management. The DEWG is
2104 responsible for identifying interoperability issues relevant to the building customer and
2105 providing direction on how to address those issues. The B2G DEWG has examined use cases
2106 for weather data exchange and proposed an approach for standard weather data exchange,
2107 and has participated in the formation and further development of the concept of the Energy
2108 Services Interface (ESI) and definition of the customer interface. The DEWG has also
2109 explored energy management beyond electricity (e.g., combined heat and power [CHP],
2110 district energy, thermal storage, etc.).

2111 • **Industry-to-Grid (I2G)** – This DEWG identifies business and policy objectives and
2112 requisite interactions, and also identifies standard services and interfaces needed for
2113 interoperability (e.g., syntax and semantics of information transfer, service interface
2114 protocols). This DEWG is preparing a transition strategy for future energy transfers between
2115 industrial facilities and the electric grid, in various manifestations, to meet fluctuating
2116 demand at predictable quality and price. This should be accomplished while acknowledging
2117 variable supplier delivery capability and regulatory requirements, and while optimizing
2118 energy conservation. This DEWG developed a presentation, on the Organization for the
2119 Advancement of Structured Information Systems (OASIS) Energy Interoperation Technical
2120 Committee (EITC), which defines the interaction between the Smart Grid and smart
2121 facilities.

2122 • **Vehicle-to-Grid (V2G)** – This DEWG identifies the service interfaces and standards needed
2123 (e.g., syntax and semantics of information transfer, service interface protocols, cross-cutting
2124 issues, business- and policy-level issues) to create the infrastructure to make plug-in electric
2125 vehicles (PEV) a reality. This DEWG defines business objectives and prioritizes
2126 corresponding PEV-grid interactions (discharging as well as charging) that can occur at
2127 different locations under one billing account. The goal for this DEWG is to ensure that the
2128 basic infrastructure will be implemented in time to support one million PEVs by 2015.

2129 • **Business and Policy (BnP)** – This DEWG assists business decision makers and
2130 legislative/regulatory policymakers in implementing Smart Grid policies relevant to
2131 interoperability by providing a structured approach that may be used by state and federal
2132 policymakers and by trade organizations to implement Smart Grid policies, and helps to
2133 clearly define the interoperability implications and benefits of Smart Grid policy. This
2134 DEWG serves as an educational resource and develops tools and supporting materials. The
2135 BnP DEWG sponsored a presentation to members of the National Association of Regulatory
2136 Utility Commissioners (NARUC) on behalf of NIST and the SGIP.

2137

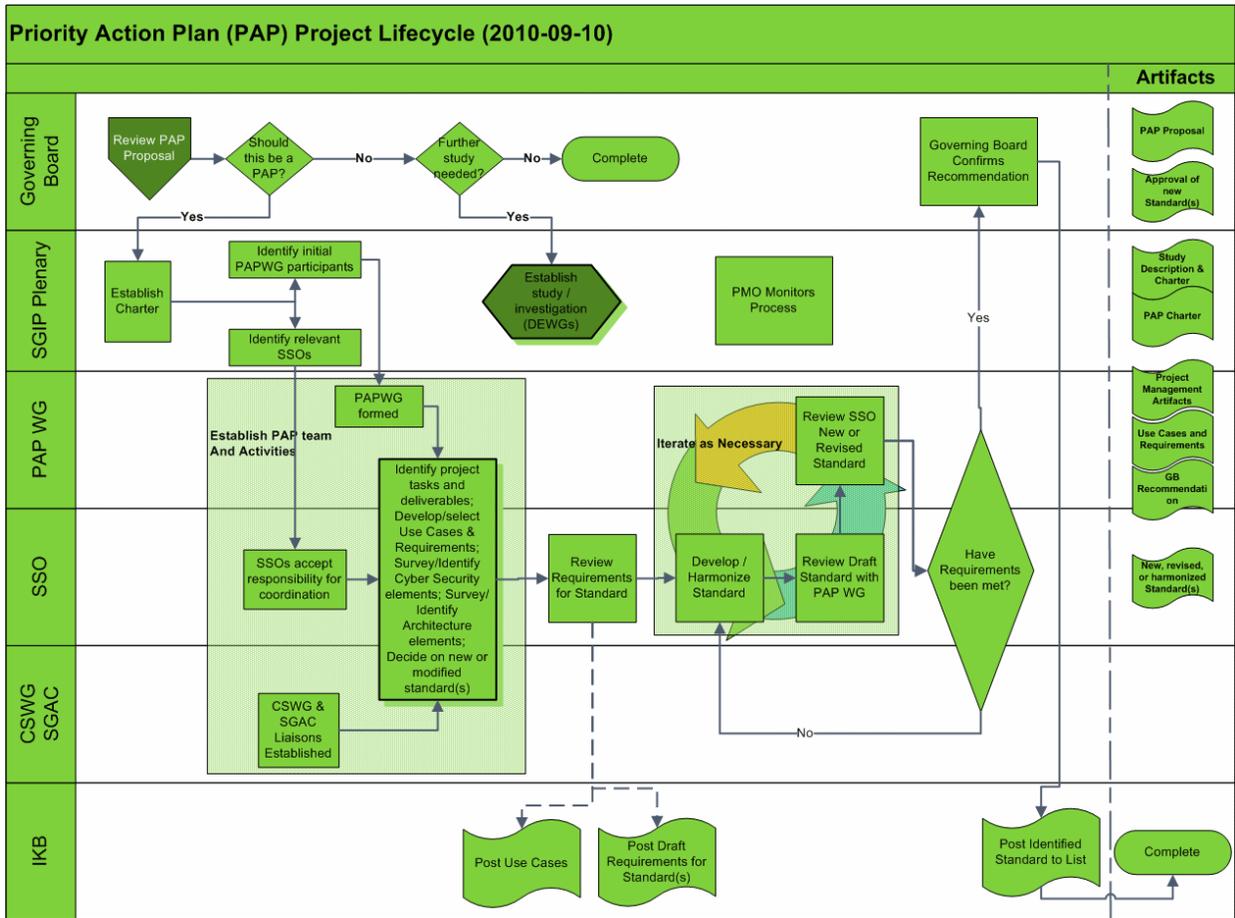
2138 Additional SGIP Working Groups:

2139 • **Terminology (TERM)** – This working group seeks to establish a common process and
2140 approach around current and developing terms and definitions in use within each of the SGIP
2141 working groups. A review and compilation of terms used by the various SGIP working
2142 groups will minimize misunderstandings and inconsistent approaches, and it will provide a
2143 common foundation and understanding for all stakeholders. Using a wide variety of sources,
2144 the group will collect the definitions of existing and new terms, and this lexicon of SGIP- and

2145 Smart Grid-related terms. The collection of terms will be located on the Interoperability
2146 Knowledge Base (IKB) site⁹⁹.

- 2147 • **Electromagnetic Interoperability Issues (EMII)** – This working group investigates
2148 strategies for enhancing the immunity of Smart Grid devices and systems to the detrimental
2149 effects of natural and man-made electromagnetic interference, both radiated and conducted.
2150 It addresses these electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) issues and develops
2151 recommendations for the application of standards and testing criteria to ensure EMC for the
2152 Smart Grid. In particular, the group focuses on issues directly related to interoperability of
2153 Smart Grid devices and systems, including impacts, avoidance, and generation of
2154 electromagnetic interference, as well as mitigation of and immunity to electromagnetic
2155 interference. With its focus on interoperability, this effort is not a general review of
2156 electromagnetic- and electric power-related issues, such as power quality. These issues are
2157 addressed by different groups outside the SGIP.
 - 2158 • **Internet Protocol Standards (IPS)** – This working group promotes the availability of IPS to
2159 support Smart Grid functionality. The goal is to enable interoperability by providing
2160 guidance and best practices to vendors, utilities, and implementers of the Smart Grid. This
2161 working group will also consider functionality related to the use of the Internet Protocol Suite
2162 in the Smart Grid.
- 2163

⁹⁹ <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sgrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/InteroperabilityKnowledgeBase>.



2164

2165

Figure 5-2. PAP Project Life Cycle

2166
2167
2168
2169
2170
2171
2172
2173
2174
2175
2176
2177
2178
2179
2180
2181
2182
2183
2184
2185
2186
2187
2188
2189
2190
2191
2192
2193
2194
2195
2196
2197
2198

5.5. Priority Action Plans (PAPs)

PAPs are a key activity of the SGIP. They arise from the analysis of the applicability of standards to Smart Grid use cases and are targeted to resolve specific critical issues. PAPs are created only when the SGIP determines there is a need for interoperability coordination on some urgent issue.

Specifically, a PAP addresses one of the following situations:

- A gap exists, where a standard or standard extension is needed. (The need for meter image-download requirements is an example of a nonexisting standard needed to fill an identified gap.)
- An overlap exists, where two complementary standards address some information that is in common but different for the same scope of an application. An example of this is metering information, where the Common Information Model (CIM), 61850, the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) C12.19, Smart Energy Profile (SEP) 1.0, and SEP 2.0 all have nonequivalent methods of representing revenue meter readings.

PAPs are created when the SGIPGB receives proposals from SGIP members, working groups, committees, or other interested parties who have identified issues with interoperability standards, such as a gap or overlap among standards. The SGIPGB approves the PAP proposal, and experts in relevant Standards Development Organizations (SDOs) and SSOs are brought together to create the PAP working group management team. The PAPs themselves are executed within the scopes of participating SDOs and users groups that sign up for tasks that implement the plans. The SGIP facilitates this process and ensures that all PAP materials are publicly available promptly on the NIST Smart Grid Collaboration Site.

The SGIP also offers guidance to the PAP team to move difficult discussions toward resolution. Although PAPs and SDOs work together closely, there may be times when the SDOs and PAPs disagree based on their constituent viewpoints. Specific PAP tasks may diverge from the original intent of the PAP due to the SDOs' natural, and correct, orientation towards their own specific goals and needs. The PAPs, on the other hand, arise from the broader stakeholder involvement in the Smart Grid problem space, and the goals identified for a PAP reflect this broader scope. In these cases, the parties are brought together under the auspices of the SGIP, and an attempt to resolve the differences is pursued.

2199

2200 There are 19 PAPs as of July 2011, including the following:

#	Priority Action Plan	Comments
0	Meter Upgradeability Standard http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP00MeterUpgradeability	<p>Scope: PAP00 defined requirements including secure local and remote upgrades of smart meters.</p> <p>Output: National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) Meter Upgradeability Standard SG-Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) 1-2009.</p> <p>Date: Completed 2009.</p>
1	Role of IP in the Smart Grid http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP01InternetProfile	<p>Scope: For interoperable networks it is important to study the suitability of Internet networking technologies for Smart Grid applications. PAP01's work area investigates the capabilities of protocols and technologies in the Internet Protocol Suite by working with key SSO committees to determine the characteristics of each protocol for Smart Grid application areas and types.</p> <p>Output: This PAP's work culminated in publication of a Request for Comment (RFC) cataloguing a core Internet Protocol Suite for IP-based Smart Grid and its acceptance by the SGIPGB in December 2010 as a Smart Grid standard.</p> <p>Date: Completed 2010.</p>
2	Wireless Communications for the Smart Grid http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP02Wireless	<p>Scope: This PAP's work area investigates and evaluates existing and emerging standards-based physical media for wireless communications. The approach is to work with the appropriate SDOs to determine the communication requirements of Smart Grid applications and how well they can be supported by wireless technologies. Results are used to assess the appropriateness of wireless communications technologies for meeting Smart Grid applications.</p>

#	Priority Action Plan	Comments
		<p>Output: PAP02 compiled Smart Grid communication requirements and a catalog for wireless standards and their characterizations. The PAP developed an evaluation methodology published in “Guidelines for Assessing Wireless Communications for Smart Grid Applications, Version 1.0” in July 2011.</p> <p>Date: 2011.</p>
3	<p>Common Price Communication Model</p> <p>http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP03PriceProduct.</p>	<p>Scope: Coordination of energy supply and demand requires a common understanding of supply and demand. A simple quotation of price, quantity, and characteristics in a consistent way across markets enables new markets and integration of distributed energy resources. Price and product definition are key to transparent market accounting. Better communication of actionable energy prices facilitates effective dynamic pricing and is necessary for net-zero-energy buildings, supply-demand integration, and other efficiency and sustainability initiatives. Common, up-to-the-moment pricing information is also an enabler of local generation and storage of energy, such as electric-charging and thermal-storage technologies for homes and buildings. PAP03 builds on existing work in financial energy markets and existing demand response programs to integrate with schedule and interval specifications under development. This PAP overlaps with others that include price and product information (4, 6, 8, 9, 10, and 11).</p> <p>Expected Outputs: OASIS Energy Market Information Exchange standard version 1.0, Zigbee Smart Energy 2.0.</p> <p>Date: 2011.</p>
4	Common Schedule Communication	<p>Scope: Under this plan, NIST and collaborators will develop a standard for</p>

#	Priority Action Plan	Comments
	<p>Mechanism</p> <p><a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP04Schedules">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP04Schedules</p>	<p>how schedule and event information is passed between and within services. The output will be a specification that can then be incorporated into price, demand-response, and other specifications.</p> <p>This Project Plan was developed in conjunction with PAP03 (Develop Common Specification for Price and Product Definition). Participants include, but are not limited to, International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), North American Energy Standards Board (NAESB), other OASIS Technical Committees, and ZigBee Smart Energy Profile.</p> <p>Expected Outputs: A common standard for transmitting calendaring information will enable the coordination necessary to improve energy efficiency and overall performance. The Calendar Consortium will complete its current work in 2011 on eXtensible Markup Language (XML) serialization of iCalendar into a Web-service component (OASIS Web Services-(WS)-Calendar).</p> <p>Date: 2011.</p>
5	<p>Standard Meter Data Profiles</p> <p><a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP05MeterProfil">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP05MeterProfil</p>	<p>Scope: The Smart Grid recognizes that several clients may require local access to meter data, and these data may be on the same order of complexity as the meter itself. Such potential clients might range from thermostats to building automation systems. Other potential clients will exist inside and outside of the customers' premises. Meter interface will reach across various domains including Operations (e.g., Metering System), Customer (e.g., Customer Energy Management System (EMS) and Submeter), and Distribution (e.g., Workforce Tool and Field Devices).</p> <p>The ANSI C12.19 standard contains an</p>

#	Priority Action Plan	Comments
		<p>extensive set of end device (e.g., meter) data tables. This large set of tables makes it time-consuming for utilities (and other service providers) to understand the standard and specify the proper tables for specific applications. The objective of this Priority Action Plan is to develop a smaller set of data tables that will meet the needs of most utilities and simplify the meter procurement process.</p> <p>Expected Outputs: Minimize variation and maximize interoperability of application services and behaviors within ANSI C12.18-2006, ANSI C12.19-2008, ANSI C12.21-2006, and ANSI C12.22-2008.</p> <p>Date: 2011.</p>
6	<p>Common Semantic Model for Meter Data Tables</p> <p>http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-ssgrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP06Meter.</p>	<p>Scope: There are currently several "meter models" in standard existence. These include ANSI C12.19, Device Language Message Specification (DLMS)/Companion Specification for Energy Metering (COSEM)/IEC 62056, IEC 61968 CIM, and IEC 61850. As the Smart Grid requires interoperation between meters and many other applications and services, the existence of unique forms of data representation pertinent to a single actor is problematic, requiring complex gateways to translate this representation into alternate formats for information sharing.</p> <p>PAP06 works with industry stakeholders to translate the ANSI C12.19 End Device (meter) data model to and from a common form that will allow the semantics of this and End Device models in other standards to be more readily harmonized. The objective is to allow the lossless translation from the common form to the various syntactic representations prevalent in each domain. Details will include the</p>

#	Priority Action Plan	Comments
		<p>representation of the Decade/Table/Element model. PAP06 develops an exact and reusable representation of the ANSI C12.19 data model in the presentation form of Unified Markup Language (UML).</p> <p>Expected Outputs: A side-by-side comparison of the ANSI C12.19 UML model and the IEC 61968-9 UML model to illustrate gaps and overlaps.</p> <p>Date: 2011.</p>
7	<p>Energy Storage Interconnection Guidelines</p> <p><a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP07Storage">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP07Storage</p>	<p>Scope: Energy storage is expected to play an increasingly important role in the evolution of the power grid, particularly to accommodate increasing penetration of intermittent renewable energy resources and to improve electrical power system (EPS) performance. Coordinated, consistent, electrical interconnection standards; communication standards; and implementation guidelines are required for energy storage devices (ES), power-electronics-connected distributed energy resources (DER), hybrid generation-storage systems (ES-DER), and the ES-DER aspects of plug-in electric vehicles (PEV).</p> <p>A broad set of stakeholders and SDOs are needed to address this coordination and evolution in order to update or augment the IEEE 1547 electrical interconnection standards series as appropriate to accommodate Smart Grid requirements and to extend the ES-DER object models in IEC 61850-7-420 as needed. Coordination with Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Society for Automotive Engineers (SAE), National Electrical Code-(NEC-) National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)70, and Canadian Standards Association (CSA) will be required to ensure safe and reliable implementation. This effort will need to</p>

#	Priority Action Plan	Comments
		<p>address residential, commercial, and industrial applications at the grid distribution level and utility/Regional Transmission Operator (RTO) applications at the grid transmission level.</p> <p>Expected Outputs: IEEE 1547.8, IEC 61850-7-420.</p> <p>Date: 2012.</p>
8	<p>CIM for Distribution Grid Management</p> <p>http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-ssgrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP08DistrObjMultispeak.</p>	<p>Scope: Standards are urgently needed to enable the rapid integration of wind, solar, and other renewable resources, and to achieve greater reliability and immunity to grid instabilities resulting from their wide-scale deployment, which is radically changing how the power system must operate. The use of standardized object models, such as the CIM and 61850, will support the interoperability of information exchanges that is critically needed to ensure a more reliable and efficient grid.</p> <p>PAP08 will coordinate with: PAPs 3, 4, 9, or 10 on any use cases involving Demand Response (DR), pricing signals, and other customer interactions; PAP07 on any use cases involving energy storage and Distributed Energy Resources (DER); PAP11 on any use cases involving PEVs; PAP14 on any use cases involving "CIM wires models" or transmission-related interactions; and CSWG on security efforts.</p> <p>Expected Outputs: IEC 61968, IEC 61970, and IEC 61850.</p> <p>Date: 2011.</p>
9	<p>Standard DR and DER Signals</p> <p>http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-ssgrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP09DRDER.</p>	<p>Scope: Demand Response communications cover interactions between wholesale markets and retail utilities and aggregators, as well as between these entities and the end-load customers who reduce demand in response to grid reliability or price signals.</p>

#	Priority Action Plan	Comments
		<p>While the value of DR is generally well understood, the interaction patterns, semantics, and information conveyed vary. Defining consistent signal semantics for DR will make the information conveyed more consistent across Smart Grid domains.</p> <p>Expected Outputs: OASIS Energy Interoperation standard version 1.0, Zigbee Smart Energy 2.0.</p> <p>Date: 2011.</p>
10	<p>Standard Energy Usage Information</p> <p><a href="http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-
sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP10EnergyUsageToEMS">http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki- sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP10EnergyUsageToEMS.</p>	<p>Scope: This action plan led to data standards to exchange detailed information about energy usage in a timely manner. The first goal was agreement on the core information set to enable integration of usage information throughout facility decision processes. Customers and customer-authorized third-party service providers will use these standards to access energy usage information from the Smart Grid and meter, enabling them to make better decisions about energy use and conservation. Consumers and premises-based systems will use these standards to provide real-time feedback on present and projected performance. Using the Smart Grid infrastructure, this information will be shared with the facility: a home, building, or industrial installation. Two-way flows of usage information will improve collaboration and energy efficiency.</p> <p>Outputs: Implementation of a plan to expedite harmonized standards development and adoption: OASIS, IEC61970/61968, IEC61850, ANSI C12.19/22, PAP17/ American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) SPC201, and ZigBee Smart Energy Profile (SEP) 2.0.</p>

#	Priority Action Plan	Comments
		Date: Completed 2011.
11	<p>Common Object Models for Electric Transportation</p> <p>http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP11PEV.</p>	<p>Scope: PAP11 ensures that the grid can support the massive charging of cars and help to popularize the adoption of PEVs. Standards will optimize charging capabilities and vendor innovation, allowing for more creative engineering and automobile amenities. This PAP also supports energy storage integration with the distribution grid as addressed by PAP07.</p> <p>Expected Outputs: SAE J1772, SAE J2836/1, and SAE J2847/1. SAE J1772 and SAE J2836/1 standards have been completed and approved, and they are included in the Catalog of Standards. SAE J2847/1 will be submitted for approval later in 2011.</p> <p>Date: 2011.</p>
12	<p>Mapping IEEE 1815 (DNP3) to IEC 61850 Objects</p> <p>http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP12DNP361850.</p>	<p>Scope: This action plan focuses on developing the means to enable transport of select Smart Grid data and related services over legacy Distributed Network Protocol (DNP)3 networks. This will be accomplished, in part, by defining a method to map the exchange of certain data types and services between DNP3 and the newer IEC 61850 Standard for Communication Networks and Systems in Substations. This is to be published as IEC 61850-80-2, Standard for Exchanging Information between Networks Implementing IEC 61850 and IEEE Std 1815 (DNP3).</p> <p>DNP3 was adopted by IEEE as Standard 1815 in 2010. IEEE is now developing Standard 1815.1 which includes upgraded security.</p> <p>Expected Outputs: IEC 61850-80-2, IEEE</p>

#	Priority Action Plan	Comments
		1815.1. Date: 2011.
13	Harmonization of IEEE C37.118 with IEC 61850 and Precision Time Synchronization http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP1361850C27118HarmSynch	<p>Scope: The current primary standard for the communication of phasor measurement unit (PMU) and phasor data concentrator (PDC) data and information is the IEEE Standard C37.118, which was published in 2005. This standard also includes requirements for the measurement and determination of phasor values. IEC 61850 is seen as a key standard for all substation and field equipment operating under both real-time and non-real time applications. The use of IEC 61850 for wide-area communication is already discussed in IEC 61850-90-1 (Draft Technical Report) in the context of communication between substations. It appears possible to use a similar approach for the transmission of PMU and PDC data, but the capability needs to be formally defined in IEC 61850. This action plan seeks to assist and accelerate the integration of standards that can impact phasor measurement and applications depending on PMU- and PDC-based data and information.</p> <p>Expected Outputs: IEEE C37.118.2 (updated version), IEC 61850-90-5, and IEEE C37.238.</p> <p>Date: 2011.</p>
14	Transmission and Distribution Power Systems Model Mapping http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP14TDModelS .	<p>Scope: PAP14's work defines strategies for integrating standards across different environments to support different real-time and back-office applications. Strategies call for defining key applications and evaluating the available standards for meeting the requirements of such applications. Modeling of the electric power system, multifunctional Intelligent Electronic Devices (IEDs), and definition of standard methods for reporting events</p>

#	Priority Action Plan	Comments
		<p>and exchanging relay settings will meet the requirements for improvements of the efficiency of many protection, control, engineering, commissioning, and analysis tasks. Field equipment can supply the raw data for objects and measured parameters used across the enterprise based on the standard models and file formats defined.</p> <p>Expected Outputs: updates to IEC 61850, IEC 61970, IEC 61968, IEEE C37.239, IEEE C37.237, and MultiSpeak v1-v4.</p> <p>Date: 2011.</p>
15	<p>Harmonize Power Line Carrier Standards for Appliance Communications in the Home</p> <p>http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP15PLCForLowBitRates.</p>	<p>Scope: The goal of this PAP is to enable the development of an interoperable profile containing common features for home appliance applications where the resulting implementation of this profile leads to interoperable products.</p> <p>Expected Outputs: Updates to relevant standards including ITU G.Hn (G.9960, G.9961, G.9972), IEEE P1901 (HomePlug™, High Definition Power Line Communication (HD-PLC™), and Inter-System Protocol (ISP)), and ANSI/Consumer Electronics Association (CEA) 709.2 (Lonworks™).</p> <p>Date: 2011.</p>
16	<p>Wind Plant Communications</p> <p>http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP16WindPlantCommunications</p>	<p>Scope: The goal of PAP16 is development of a wind power plant communications standard.</p> <p>Expected Output: IEC 61400-25, Wind Plant Communications, based on IEC 61850.</p> <p>Date: 2011.</p>
17	<p>Facility Smart Grid Information Standard</p> <p>http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP17FacilitySmartGridInformationStandard</p>	<p>Scope: This priority action plan will lead to development of a data model standard to enable energy-consuming devices and control systems in the customer premises to manage electrical loads and generation sources in response to communication with</p>

#	Priority Action Plan	Comments
		<p>the Smart Grid.</p> <p>It will be possible to communicate information about those electrical loads to utilities, other electrical service providers, and market operators.</p> <p>This PAP will leverage the parallel PAP10 effort and other related activities and models, such as IEC CIM, SEP 2.0, IEC 61850.7-420, and PAPs 3, 4, and 9.</p> <p>Expected Output: Development of an ANSI-approved Facility Smart Grid Information Standard that is independent of the communication protocol used to implement it.</p> <p>Date: 2011.</p>
18	<p>SEP 1.x to SEP 2 Transition and Coexistence</p> <p>http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-ssgrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/PAP18SEP1To2TransitionAndCoexistence</p>	<p>Scope: This action plan focuses on developing specific requirements to allow the coexistence of SEP 1.x and 2.0 and to support the migration of 1.x implementations to 2.0. Because it is a deployment-specific issue, the PAP will not address whether new deployments should be 1.x or 2.0. The effort assumes 1.x in the field as the starting point and assumes that the meters themselves are capable of running SEP 1.x or 2.0 via remote firmware upgrade.</p> <p>Expected Output: The PAP has produced a white paper summarizing the key issues with migration and making specific recommendations and a requirements document to be submitted to the ZigBee Alliance for consideration in developing the technology-specific recommendations, solutions, and any required changes to the SEP 2.0 specifications themselves.</p> <p>Date: 2011.</p>

2202
2203
2204

5.6. The Interoperability Knowledge Base and the NIST Smart Grid Collaboration Site

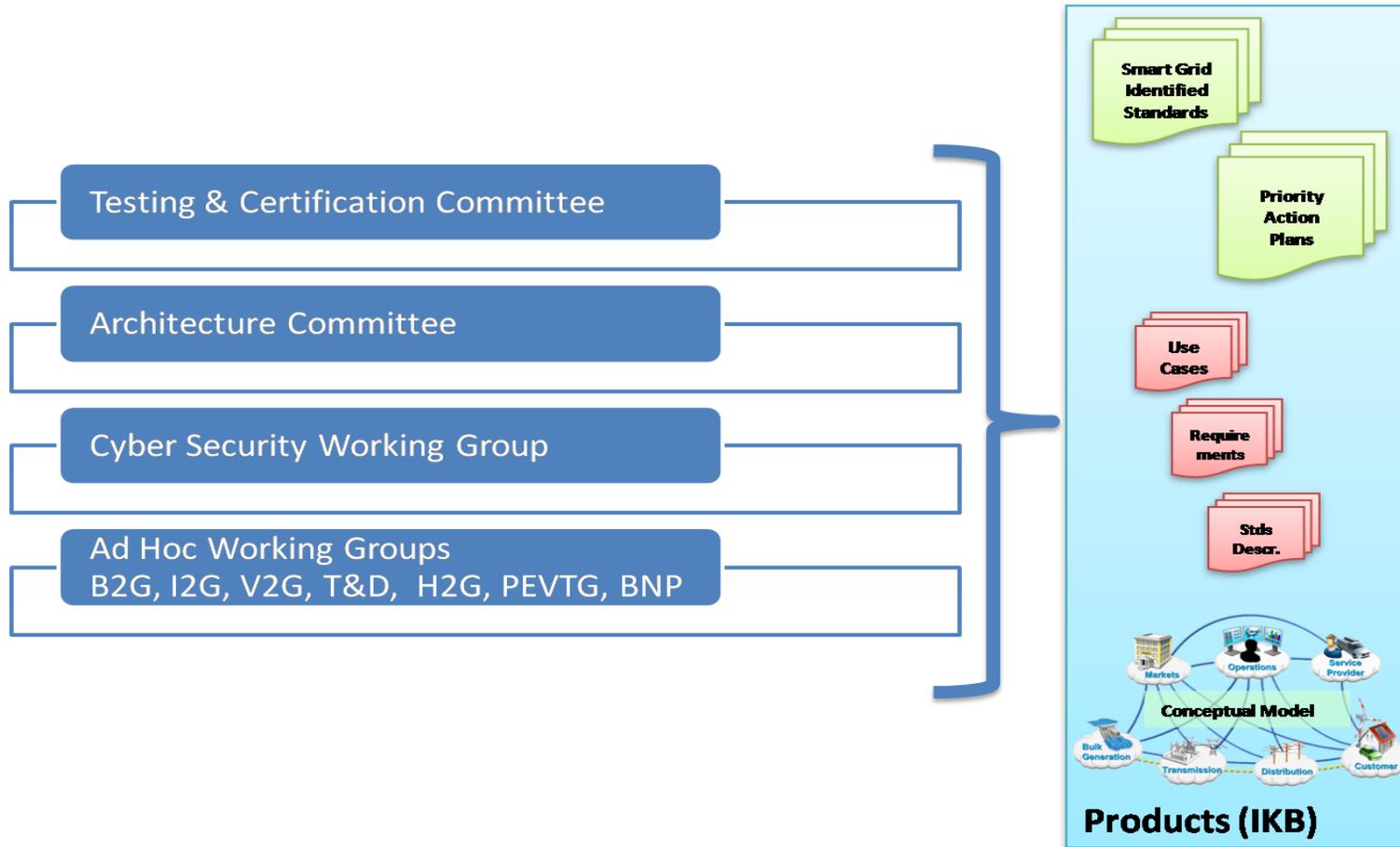
2205 All SGIP outputs are available to the public through the NIST Smart Grid Collaboration Site
2206 (also referred to as “the wiki” or “the Twiki”) and through the Interoperability Knowledge Base
2207 (IKB) Web site.

2208 The wiki site allows for interactive communication of information among stakeholders and other
2209 interested parties.

2210 The goal of the IKB is to create a comprehensive repository for Smart Grid technical knowledge.
2211 As such, the IKB must provide mechanisms to capture and collate information from the broad
2212 stakeholder composition of the SGIP. Figure 5-2 shows how the committees and working groups
2213 of the SGIP feed content into the IKB.

Working Draft

2214



2215
2216
2217

Figure 5-2. The Flow of Content from SGIP Committees and Working Groups into the IKB

2218

2219 **5.7. Future SGIP Activities**

2220 **5.7.1. SEP1.x Migration (PAP18)**

2221 Over the past few years, smart meter deployments have been steadily increasing, with millions of
2222 meters both being installed. Concurrent with this widespread deployment and the NIST-
2223 established SGIP standards acceleration effort, the Department of Energy (DOE) awarded \$3.4
2224 billion in Smart Grid Investment Grants in 2009. In late 2006, an effort was undertaken in the
2225 ZigBee Alliance, an SSO that develops wireless standards and certifies wireless products, to
2226 define a smart energy application profile based on interest from meter companies, utilities and
2227 in-home device manufacturers. The application profile was designated as the “ZigBee Smart
2228 Energy Profile (SEP).” This profile was released in 2008 and was based on the existing ZigBee
2229 PRO stack, a binary application protocol unique to the ZigBee Alliance for networking over the
2230 IEEE 802.15.4 standard, and using elliptic curve cryptography from a single supplier. Currently,
2231 over 100 products have been certified to SEP 1.0.

2232 In late 2009, a liaison was launched between the ZigBee Alliance and the HomePlug Alliance to
2233 define the next evolution of the profile, dubbed “SEP 2.0.” In this version, ZigBee addressed
2234 several key features, including support of multiple Media Access Control/Physical (MAC/PHY)
2235 layers, multiple security protocols, and requirements from the Open Home Area Network
2236 (OpenHAN) organization. As a result of significant architectural changes and feature upgrades,
2237 SEP 2.0 is not backwards-compatible with SEP 1.x at the network and application layers or in
2238 the security architecture. This is a known issue and has been broadly communicated as the
2239 development of SEP 2.0 has progressed. Because many meters are being or have already been
2240 deployed using SEP 1.x, there is much discussion on whether an upgrade is necessary and, if so,
2241 what that transition and migration path should look like. The main focus and outputs of the PAP
2242 are:

- 2243 • PAP 18 was formed to develop specific requirements that must be met to allow for the
2244 coexistence of SEP 1.x and 2.0 and to support the migration of SEP 1.x implementations to
2245 SEP 2.0. This effort will not address the issue of whether new deployments should be SEP
2246 1.x or SEP 2.0, which is a deployment-specific issue. The effort assumes 1.x in the field as
2247 the starting point. Further, this effort assumes that the meters themselves are capable of
2248 running SEP 1.x or SEP 2.0 via remote firmware upgrade. The focus of the effort is on the
2249 events leading up to and impact of such an upgrade.
- 2250 • The primary outputs of the PAP are 1) a white paper that summarizes the key issues with
2251 migration from SEP 1.x to SEP 2.0 and makes specific recommendations; and 2) a
2252 requirements document that will be submitted to the ZigBee Alliance for consideration in
2253 developing the technology specific recommendations, solutions, and any required changes to
2254 the SEP 2.0 specifications themselves.

2255 **5.7.2. New Distributed Renewables, Generators, and Storage**
2256 **Domain Expert Working Group**

2257 The SGIP has created a Distributed Renewables, Generators, and Storage (DRGS) Domain
2258 Expert Working Group (DEWG) to provide a forum within the SGIP to identify standards and

2259 interoperability issues and gaps related to Smart Grid integration of distributed renewable/clean
2260 energy generators and electric storage, and to initiate priority action plans and task groups to
2261 address these issues and gaps. Resolution of these issues and gaps is essential to enable high
2262 penetration of renewables and storage while also enhancing grid stability, resiliency, power
2263 quality, and safety.

2264 Of particular importance are Smart Grid functions that 1) enable grid integration of intermittent
2265 distributed renewable generators, 2) enable distributed generator/storage devices to provide
2266 valuable grid supportive ancillary services, 3) prevent unintentional islanding of clustered
2267 distributed generator/storage devices, and 4) provide acceptable distributed generator/storage
2268 device fault response without cascading events. The DRGS DEWG will also address
2269 communication needed for distributed control of generator/storage devices within weak grids and
2270 microgrids, including the interaction of devices having high-bandwidth power electronics-based
2271 grid interfaces (such as photovoltaic generators and battery storage) with rotating machine
2272 devices having high intrinsic inertia.

2273 ***5.7.3. Addition of Reliability and Implementation Inputs to***
2274 ***Catalog of Standards Life Cycle Process***

2275 The SGIP is considering methods to solicit additional inputs and guidance from Smart Grid
2276 stakeholders regarding reliability and implementation issues raised by standards completing the
2277 Catalog of Standards (CoS) life cycle process. Stakeholders engaged in this fashion would
2278 review documents and standards that are considered for addition to the CoS. These reviews
2279 would provide analysis to industry and regulators of the potential impacts to system reliability
2280 and implementation. It is believed that this approach will facilitate greater involvement by
2281 utilities in the SGIP CoS's life cycle process.

2282

2283

2284

2285

2286 **6. Cybersecurity Strategy**

2287

2288 **6.1. Cybersecurity in the Smart Grid**

2289

2290 Traditionally, cybersecurity for information technology (IT) focuses on the protection of
2291 information and information systems from unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption,
2292 modification, or destruction in order to provide confidentiality, integrity, and availability.
2293 Cybersecurity for the Smart Grid requires an expansion of this focus to address the combined
2294 power system, IT, and communication systems in order to maintain the reliability and the
2295 security of the Smart Grid to reduce the impact of coordinated cyber-physical attacks,¹⁰⁰ and to
2296 protect the privacy of consumers. Smart Grid cybersecurity must include a balance of both
2297 power- and cyber-system technologies and processes in IT and in power system operations and
2298 governance. Care must be taken to apply practices directly from one sector, such as the IT or
2299 communications sector, to the power sector because doing so may degrade reliability and
2300 increase risk. This is because the requirements for the power sector, for timing of
2301 communications, for example, may be different from the IT and communications sectors.

2302

2303 Therefore, cybersecurity for the power industry must cover all issues involving automation and
2304 communications that affect the operation of electric power systems and the functioning of the
2305 utilities that manage them. Education of the power industry about cybersecurity policy,
2306 procedures, and techniques—as well as on the various management, operational, and technical
2307 requirements that are necessary and available to secure power system resources—must be
2308 conducted. In the power industry, the focus has been on implementation of equipment that could
2309 improve power system reliability. Communications and IT equipment were formerly viewed as
2310 just supporting power system reliability. However, both the communications and IT sectors are
2311 becoming more critical to the reliability of the power system.

2312

2313 Cybersecurity must address deliberate attacks, industrial espionage, and inadvertent
2314 compromises of the information infrastructure due to user errors, equipment failures, and natural
2315 disasters. Vulnerabilities might allow networks to be penetrated, control software to be accessed,
2316 and load conditions to be altered, thus destabilizing the electric grid in unpredictable ways. Many
2317 electric sector infrastructures were designed and installed decades ago with limited cybersecurity
2318 consideration. Increasing connectivity, integration with legacy systems, the proliferation of
2319 access points, escalating system complexity, and wider use of common operating systems and
2320 platforms may contribute to increased risks for the Smart Grid. The potential risk to critical
2321 infrastructure as a result of coordinated attacks against the Smart Grid or cyber-attacks in
2322 conjunction with natural disasters/phenomena is another reason why a defense-in-depth approach
2323 to Smart Grid cybersecurity should be adopted.

¹⁰⁰ Government Accountability Office (GAO) Report 11-117, “Electricity Grid Modernization: Progress Being Made on Cybersecurity Guidelines, but Key Challenges Remain to Be Addressed” defines cyber-physical attack as using both cyber and physical means to attack a target. Available at: <http://www.gao.gov/products/GAO-11-117>.

2324
2325
2326
2327
2328
2329
2330
2331
2332
2333
2334
2335
2336
2337
2338
2339
2340
2341
2342
2343
2344
2345
2346
2347
2348
2349
2350
2351
2352
2353
2354
2355
2356

6.2. NIST's Role in Smart Grid Cybersecurity

To address the cross-cutting issue of cybersecurity, the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) established the Cybersecurity Coordination Task Group (CSCTG) in early 2009. This group was integrated into the NIST Smart Grid Interoperability Panel (SGIP) as a standing working group and was renamed the SGIP Cybersecurity Working Group (CSWG). The CSWG has designated liaisons within the Smart Grid Architecture Committee (SGAC), the Smart Grid Testing and Certification Committee (SGTCC), and the Priority Action Plans (PAPs). Some members of the CSWG are also active participants in the SGAC, the SGTCC, the PAPs, and the Domain Expert Working Groups (DEWGs) in the SGIP.

As specified in the SGIP Charter and Bylaws, a NIST representative chairs the CSWG. The CSWG management team also includes three vice chairs and a secretariat—volunteers from the membership who are able to commit on average 20 hours a week to CSWG activities. In addition, three full-time support staff serve on the team. Currently, there are eight subgroups, with each subgroup containing one or two leads. Table 6-1 provides a description of the subgroups and their activities. The CSWG now has more than 650 participants, comprising national and international members from 22 Smart Grid stakeholder categories including utilities, vendors, and service providers, academia, regulatory organizations, state and local government, and federal agencies. Members of the CSWG assist in defining the activities and tasks of the CSWG, attend the SGIP and SGIP Governing Board (SGIPGB) meetings, and participate in the development and review of the CSWG subgroups' projects and deliverables.

A biweekly conference call is held by the CSWG chair to update the membership on the subgroups' activities, SGIP activities, and other related information. Subgroups hold regular conference calls while actively working on a project. An active outreach program was established in August 2010, with members participating in the all-day events held across the country. Information on the CSWG, subgroups, outreach, and all associated documents can be found on the NIST Smart Grid Collaboration Site.¹⁰¹

Table 6-1. Cybersecurity Working Group Subgroups

CSWG Subgroup	Subgroup Description
AMI Security Subgroup	The Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) Security subgroup operates under the SGIP's CSWG and in collaboration with the Utility Communications Architecture International Users Group (UCAIug) Open Smart Grid (OpenSG) Technical Committee Smart Grid Security Working Group (SG Security). This subgroup was created in late 2010 to accelerate the standardization of a set of AMI security requirements by a formally recognized standards development

¹⁰¹<http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/CyberSecurityCTG>.

CSWG Subgroup	Subgroup Description
	organization (SDO) or a selected standards-setting organization (SSO).
Architecture Subgroup	The Architecture subgroup has initiated the development of a conceptual Smart Grid cybersecurity architecture based on the high-level requirements, standards analysis, overall Smart Grid architecture, and other cybersecurity information from NIST Interagency Report (NISTIR) 7628. (Note: NISTIR 7628 is discussed further below, in Section 6.3.1.)
Design Principles Subgroup	The Design Principles subgroup (DPG) was created after publishing NISTIR 7628 to continue the work of identifying bottom-up problems and design considerations developed by the former Bottom-up, Vulnerability, and Cryptography and Key Management subgroups.
High-Level Requirements Subgroup	The High-Level Requirements (HLR) subgroup developed an initial set of security requirements applicable to the Smart Grid, published in NISTIR 7628. The security requirements are specified for logical interface categories rather than for individual logical interfaces. To create the initial set of security requirements, this subgroup reviewed security source documents, and then identified and tailored existing security requirements applicable to the Smart Grid.
Privacy Subgroup	The Privacy subgroup conducted a privacy impact assessment (PIA) for the consumer-to-utility portion of the Smart Grid to include an initial set of issues and guidelines for protecting privacy within the Smart Grid environment. The Privacy subgroup continues to investigate privacy concerns including interfaces between consumers and non-utility third parties, as well as utilities and other third parties.
Research and Development (R&D) Subgroup	The R&D subgroup identifies problems that arise or are expected to arise in the Smart Grid that do not yet have commercially viable solutions. The R&D subgroup identified in NISTIR 7628 an initial set of high-priority R&D challenges, as well as R&D themes that warrant further discussion. Many of the topics are now being addressed by other industry groups, by federal agencies, and by the Design Principles subgroup.
Standards Subgroup	The Standards subgroup assesses standards and other documents with respect to the cybersecurity and privacy requirements from NISTIR 7628. These assessments are performed on the standards contained in the Framework or when PAPs are finalizing their recommendations.
Testing and Certification Subgroup	Created in late 2010, the Testing and Certification (TCC) subgroup establishes guidance and methodologies for cybersecurity testing of Smart Grid systems, subsystems, and components. The subgroup

CSWG Subgroup	Subgroup Description
	focuses on developing cybersecurity testing guidance and test cases for Smart Grid systems, subsystems, and components for their hardware, software, and processes, and assisting the SGIP's SGTCC and internal NIST Smart Grid conformance projects.

2357
2358
2359
2360
2361
2362
2363
2364
2365
2366
2367
2368
2369
2370
2371
2372
2373
2374
2375
2376
2377
2378
2379
2380
2381
2382
2383
2384
2385
2386
2387

6.3. Progress to Date

Since early 2009, the working group has been actively addressing the cybersecurity needs of the Smart Grid. This section describes three major work efforts that the working group has completed.

6.3.1. Release of National Institute of Standards and Technology Interagency Report (NISTIR) 7628

The first draft of NISTIR 7628 was released in September 2009. The preliminary report distills use cases collected to date, requirements and vulnerability classes identified in other relevant cybersecurity assessments and scoping documents, as well as other information necessary for specifying and tailoring security requirements to provide adequate protection for the Smart Grid.

The NISTIR 7628 second draft was released in February 2010 and contains sections on the overall security strategy for the Smart Grid, updated logical interface diagrams, privacy, bottom-up analysis, and vulnerability class analysis sections. New chapters on research and development themes, the standards assessment process, and a functional logical Smart Grid architecture are also included.

The NISTIR 7628 v1.0,¹⁰² released in August 2010, addresses documented comments submitted on the second draft and includes chapter updates. The new content contains basic information on security architecture and a section on cryptography and key management. The responses to the comments received on the second draft of the NISTIR were also posted on a CSWG Web site.¹⁰³

An introduction to the NISTIR 7628,¹⁰⁴ released in September 2010, provides a high-level summary of the three-volume report, and serves as an introduction and background to the technical report. This document was written for an audience that is not familiar with cybersecurity.

¹⁰² http://www.nist.gov/smartgrid/upload/nistir-7628_total.pdf.

¹⁰³ <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/NISTIR7628Feb2010>.

¹⁰⁴ http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/CyberSecurityCTG#NISTIR_7628_v1_0_and_Related_Doc.

2388

2389

6.3.2. Standards Reviews

2390

2391 The Standards subgroup assesses standards and related documents with respect to the
2392 cybersecurity and privacy requirements from NISTIR 7628. These assessments are performed on
2393 the standards contained in the Framework or on PAP recommendations in final process. During
2394 these assessments, the subgroup determines if a document does or should contain privacy or
2395 cybersecurity requirements, correlates those requirements with the cybersecurity requirements
2396 found in NISTIR 7628, and identifies any gaps. Finally, recommendations are made for further
2397 work needed on the reviewed documents to mitigate any gaps. Standards listed in the SGIP
2398 Catalog of Standards (CoS) have a 30-day public review process.

2399

2400

2401 To date, the Standards subgroup has produced detailed reports that contain analysis and
2402 recommendations for improvements in the following standards:

2403

- 2404 • Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC) Metering Guidelines;
- 2405 • American National Standards Institute (ANSI) C12.1: American National Standard for
2406 Electric Meters Code for Electricity Metering; ANSI C12.18: : American National Standard
2407 Protocol Specification for ANSI Type 2 Optical Port;
- 2408 • ANSI C12.19: American National Standard For Utility Industry End Device Data Tables;
2409 ANSI C12.21: American National Standard Protocol Specification for Telephone Modem
2410 Communication;
- 2411 • ANSI C12.22: American National Standard Protocol Specification For Interfacing to Data
2412 Communication Networks;
- 2413 • International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) 60870-6/ Telecontrol Application Service
2414 Element (TASE).2/ Inter-Control Centre Communications Protocol (ICCP): Control Center
2415 to Control Center Information Exchanges;
- 2416 • IEC 61850: Communications Networks and Systems for Power Utility Automation;
- 2417 • IEC 61968: Common Information Model (CIM) and Messaging Interfaces for Distribution
2418 Management;
- 2419 • IEC 61970: CIM for Wires Models;
- 2420 • IEC 62351: Power Systems Management and Associated Information Exchange - Data and
2421 Communications Security, Parts 1 through 7;
- 2422 • North American Energy Standards Board (NAESB) Energy Usage Information;
- 2423 • National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) Upgradeability Standard (NEMA
2424 SG AMI 1-2009);
- 2425 • Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Standards (OASIS) Web
2426 Services (WS)-Calendar;
- 2427 • Role of Internet Protocol Suite (IPS) in the Smart Grid, an Internet Engineering Task Force
2428 (IETF)-proposed document;
- 2429 • SAE J1772-TM: Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE Electric Vehicle and Plug in Hybrid
2430 Electric Vehicle Conductive Charge Coupler;
- 2431 • SAE J2847/1: Communication between Plug-in Vehicles and the Utility Grid;

- 2432 • SAE J2836/1: Use Cases for Communication between Plug-in Vehicles and the Utility Grid;
- 2433 • Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE) C37.238/D5.7, Draft Standard Profile
- 2434 for Use of IEEE Std. 1588 Precision Time Protocol in Power System Applications;
- 2435 • International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) 61850-90-5, Harmonization of IEEE
- 2436 C37.118 with IEC 61850 and Precision Time Synchronization; and
- 2437 • IEEE 1588, IEEE Standard for a Precision Clock Synchronization Protocol for Networked
- 2438 Measurement and Control Systems.
- 2439

2440 **6.3.3. Cybersecurity Working Group (CSWG) Three-Year Plan**

2441
2442 In 2011, the CSWG updated a CSWG Three-Year Plan,¹⁰⁵ which describes how the CSWG will
2443 continue to implement the strategy defined in NISTIR 7628 and address the outstanding issues
2444 and remaining tasks defined in Section 1.4 of the NISTIR. The Three-Year Plan provides an
2445 introduction to the CSWG and a detailed description of the eight subgroups, including their
2446 goals, milestones, and activities over the next three years. The document also specifies additional
2447 activities such as outreach, coordination, and collaboration with various key stakeholders,
2448 including international organizations, private sector organizations, and state regulatory bodies.

2450 **6.4. CSWG Current and Future Activities**

2451
2452 The activities listed in this section supplement the activities that are conducted by the CSWG
2453 subgroups listed in Table 6-1. Many of the activities will include active participation of subgroup
2454 members. For example, when the CSWG management participates in the full or multi-day
2455 outreach events, a member of the Privacy subgroup briefs the privacy portion. The meter testing
2456 and certification project, begun with members of the SGTCC in 2010, requires multiple CSWG
2457 subgroups to participate.

2459 **6.4.1. Risk Management Framework**

2460
2461 The CSWG is participating in a Department of Energy (DOE), Office of Electricity Delivery and
2462 Energy Reliability (OE), public-private initiative to develop a harmonized energy sector
2463 enterprise-wide risk management process, based on organization missions, investments, and
2464 stakeholder priorities. The initiative leadership team includes NIST, the North American Electric
2465 Reliability Corporation (NERC), and the CSWG. The initiative will comprise an open
2466 collaborative process with participants from the Department of Homeland Security (DHS), the
2467 National Rural Electric Cooperatives Administration (NRECA), the National Association of
2468 Public Utility Commissioners (NARUC, which represents State Public Utility
2469 Commissions/Public Service Commissions), Municipal Electric Systems (American Public
2470 Power Association), the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), and Investor-Owned
2471 Utilities (Edison Electric Institute). Starting with the existing electric grid and transitioning to the
2472 evolving Smart Grid, this effort will provide guidance for an integrated organization-wide
2473 approach to managing cybersecurity risks for operations, assets, data, personnel, and
2474 organizations across the United States electric grid and the interconnections with Canada and

¹⁰⁵ <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/CSWGRoadmap>.

2475 Mexico. This guideline will leverage the NISTIR 7628, *Guidelines for Smart Grid*
2476 *Cybersecurity*,¹⁰⁶ the NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP) reliability standards,¹⁰⁷ NIST
2477 cybersecurity publications (especially NIST SP 800-39, *Managing Information Security Risk:*
2478 *Organization, Mission, and Information System View*¹⁰⁸), the National Infrastructure Protection
2479 Plan (NIPP) Risk Management Framework,¹⁰⁹ and lessons learned within the federal government
2480 and private industry.

2481

2482 **6.4.2. Cyber-Physical Attack Research**

2483

2484 As described in NISTIR 7628 and in the Government Accountability Office (GAO) Report¹¹⁰
2485 mentioned earlier, the Smart Grid is vulnerable to coordinated cyber-physical attacks against its
2486 infrastructure. Assessing the impact of coordinated cyber-physical attacks will require expertise
2487 in cybersecurity, physical security, and the electric infrastructure. The CSWG recognizes that
2488 collaboration is critical to effective identification of cyber and physical vulnerabilities and
2489 threats. During Fiscal Year (FY) 2012, the CSWG will actively pursue collaborations with other
2490 organizations already starting to address the combined cyber-physical attack vector. By
2491 providing critical cybersecurity expertise, the CSWG can identify this challenge and take steps to
2492 mitigate the potential impact these types of attacks could have on the Smart Grid.

2493

2494 **6.4.3. Smart Grid Cybersecurity Test Guidance**

2495

2496 The CSWG continues to expand coordination with the SGTCC to develop guidance and
2497 recommendations on Smart Grid conformance, interoperability, and cybersecurity testing. The
2498 guidance and processes developed apply to the utility sector laboratories and utilities conducting
2499 cybersecurity and/or interoperability testing to evaluate Smart Grid systems, subsystems, and
2500 components.

2501

2502 **6.4.4. NISTIR 7628 Updates**

2503

2504 As threats and risks change, as SSOs create new and update existing standards, and as regulatory
2505 bodies create new and update existing regulations relative to the electric sector, the CSWG will
2506 review and assess how these changes should be reflected in NISTIR 7628. Depending upon the
2507 topic discussed, new CSWG subgroups and NISTIR 7628 document sections may be created.
2508 The CSWG will review NISTIR 7628 approximately every 18 months. The topics under
2509 consideration for a future update of NISTIR 7628 include:

2510

¹⁰⁶ <http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistir/ir7628/introduction-to-nistir-7628.pdf>.

¹⁰⁷ <http://www.nerc.com/page.php?cid=2|20>.

¹⁰⁸ <http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-39/SP800-39-final.pdf>.

¹⁰⁹ http://www.dhs.gov/files/programs/editorial_0827.shtm#0.

¹¹⁰ GAO Report 11-117, “*Electricity Grid Modernization: Progress Being Made on Cybersecurity Guidelines, but Key Challenges Remain to Be Addressed*” defines cyber-physical attack as using both cyber and physical means to attack a target. Available at: <http://www.gao.gov/products/GAO-11-117>.

- 2511
- 2512
- 2513
- 2514
- 2515
- 2516
- 2517
- 2518
- 2519
- 2520
- 2521
- Creating a matrix of privacy concerns in multiple settings and expanding the section on the Smart Grid impact on privacy concerns;
 - Initiating a task within the SGIP SGAC to ensure the conceptual security architecture is harmonized with the SGAC conceptual architecture during its development; and
 - Adding additional high-level cybersecurity requirements that are identified during the standards reviews and supplemental work that the subgroups undertake. The list of potential new cybersecurity requirements resides on the NIST Smart Grid Collaboration Site.¹¹¹ CSWG members are encouraged to periodically review and provide comment and feedback on the list to the High-Level Security Requirements subgroup.

6.4.5. Outreach and Education

2522

2523

2524

2525

2526

2527

2528

The CSWG will meet with asset owners, private sector companies, specific regulatory bodies, and other stakeholders to provide explanatory information about uses and applications for NISTIR 7628. The CSWG has established outreach and education activities with private companies, academia, and public utility commissions (PUCs). Meetings have been held with the PUCs in California, Ohio, Texas, and Colorado.¹¹²

2529

2530

2531

2532

2533

The CSWG outreach activities will continue, and as new guidelines are developed, the outreach briefing material will be updated. CSWG management, as well as subgroup leads, frequently brief CSWG-related information at conferences held throughout the United States and internationally. The calendar of current CSWG outreach activities may be found online.¹¹³

6.4.6. Coordination with Federal Agencies and Industry Groups

2534

2535

2536

2537

2538

2539

2540

2541

2542

2543

2544

2545

The goal of interagency and other industry group communication is to promote coordination among participants of the various Smart Grid cybersecurity programs and projects, including other cybersecurity working groups, local, state and federal governments, and international organizations. The objective is to keep all individuals informed and aware of activities of the CSWG, allowing for collaboration between the various groups. Current and future coordination activities will include information exchanges with the Department of Defense, DOE, Federal Bureau of Investigation, FERC, NERC, National Electric Sector Cybersecurity Organization (NESCO), and Smart Grid Security. Other federal agencies and industry groups will be added as information exchanges and requirements continue to be developed.

6.4.7. Face-to-Face (F2F) Meetings

2546

2547

2548

2549

In 2009, a series of working sessions to develop NISTIR 7628, version 1.0, constituted the initial set of CSWG face-to-face meetings. The CSWG will continue to schedule face-to-face meetings

¹¹¹ <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/CyberSecurityCTG>.

¹¹² <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/CSWGO outreach>.

¹¹³ <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/CSWGO outreach>.

2550 on an as-needed basis and during SGIP events in order to provide a venue for the following
2551 activities:

2552

2553 • Have technical working sessions on specific cybersecurity areas;

2554 • Plan future activities of the CSWG; and

2555 • Coordinate tasks that fall under multiple subgroups.

2556

2557 **6.4.8. SGIP Liaisons**

2558

2559 The SGIP consists of a Governing Board, Program Management Office, standing committees,
2560 DEWGs, and PAPs. The CSWG has established a liaison with each of these groups to exchange
2561 information and to ensure that the cross-cutting issue of cybersecurity is addressed. Because
2562 there are numerous PAPs established, significant CSWG resources are spent as liaisons to the
2563 PAPs. The liaisons must answer a list of questions created by the CSWG which, along with
2564 subsequent activities to ensure good cybersecurity coverage in each PAP, results in a
2565 considerable investment in time.

2566

2567 **6.4.9. CSWG Future Activities**

2568

2569 The CSWG Three-Year Plan provides detailed planned deliverables. Completion of the activities
2570 and milestones listed in the Three-Year Plan is contingent on the availability of the numerous
2571 CSWG members and on the resources available from NIST. Over the coverage period, some of
2572 the deliverables contained in the Three-Year Plan may change and new ones be added due to
2573 additional mandates.

2574

2575

2576

2577

2578 **7. Framework for Smart Grid Interoperability Testing and** 2579 **Certification**

2580

2581 **7.1. NIST-Initiated Efforts Supporting the Framework** 2582 **Development**

2583

2584 The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) recognizes the importance of
2585 ensuring the development and implementation of an interoperability testing and certification¹¹⁴
2586 framework for Smart Grid standards. In order to support interoperability of Smart Grid systems
2587 and products, Smart Grid products developed to conform to the interoperability framework
2588 should undergo a rigorous standard conformance and interoperability testing process.

2589

2590 Within NIST's three-phase plan to expedite the acceleration of interoperable Smart Grid
2591 standards, developing and implementing a framework for Smart Grid interoperability testing and
2592 certification constitutes Phase III. In recognition of the importance of Smart Grid interoperability
2593 testing and certification and the need to couple it to standards identified for the Smart Grid,
2594 developing and implementing a framework for Smart Grid interoperability testing and
2595 certification is an integral part of the Smart Grid Interoperability Panel (SGIP) activities,
2596 including establishing a permanent Smart Grid Testing and Certification Committee (SGTCC)
2597 within the SGIP. The SGTCC has assumed the responsibility for constructing an operational
2598 framework, as well as the action plans for development of documentation and associated artifacts
2599 supporting testing and certification programs that support Smart Grid interoperability.

2600 In today's standards development and testing environment, NIST understands the importance of
2601 eliminating duplication of work activities related to Smart Grid standards and interoperability
2602 testing and certification of products and services based on standards. Recognizing that some
2603 efforts exist today to test products and services based on certain Smart Grid standards, and others
2604 are under way, NIST will work with stakeholders and actors through the SGIP to develop and
2605 implement an operational framework for interoperability testing and certification that supports,
2606 augments, and leverages existing programs wherever practical.

2607 To support the accelerated development of an operational framework, NIST initiated and
2608 completed the following two major efforts in calendar year 2010: 1) performed an assessment of
2609 existing Smart Grid standards testing programs, and 2) provided high-level guidance for the
2610 development of a testing and certification framework. Taking input from NIST, the SGTCC has
2611 developed a comprehensive roadmap for developing and implementing the operational
2612 framework and related action plans, and has launched a number of focused efforts to develop
2613 various documents, tools, and components for the framework. Further development and

¹¹⁴ The term "conformity assessment" was used in Release 1.0 of the NIST Framework and Roadmap for Smart Grid Interoperability Standards to describe this NIST program. However, the term "interoperability testing and certification" is considered more accurate and appropriate in describing the nature of the program and the objective of Phase III of NIST's three-phase plan for ensuring the interoperability of Smart Grid standards. Release 2.0 will use the term "interoperability testing and certification" to describe this program and the framework hereafter.

2614 implementation of the operational framework by the SGTCC is an ongoing evolutionary process
2615 with a number of activities planned for calendar year 2011 and beyond.

2616 Once implemented, feedback from interoperability testing and certification programs to
2617 standards-setting organizations (SSOs) and other relevant bodies will become another important
2618 aspect of the Smart Grid interoperability testing and certification framework. Errors,
2619 clarifications, and enhancements to existing standards are typically identified throughout the
2620 normal interoperability testing and certification process. In order to improve the interoperability
2621 of the Smart Grid, an overall process is critical to ensure that changes and enhancements are
2622 incorporated continuously, and this process has been included in the framework development by
2623 the SGTCC.

2624 The SGTCC provides continuing visibility for Smart Grid interoperability testing and
2625 certification efforts and programs. The SGTCC will engage all stakeholders to recommend
2626 improvements and means to fill gaps, and will work with current standards bodies and user
2627 groups to develop and implement new test programs to fill voids in Smart Grid interoperability
2628 testing and certification. NIST will continue to work closely with the SGTCC in these efforts.
2629

2630 **7.1.1. Assessment of Existing Smart Grid Standards Testing** 2631 **Programs**

2633 NIST initiated and completed an in-depth study in early calendar year 2010 to assess the existing
2634 testing and certification programs associated with priority Smart Grid standards identified by
2635 NIST. The results of the study are summarized in a report titled “Existing Conformity
2636 Assessment Program Landscape.”¹¹⁵ In this report, the testing and conformity assessment
2637 programs relevant to 31 identified Smart Grid standards were evaluated in detail. The programs
2638 evaluated are based on standards identified in Table 4-1 and a selected number of standards
2639 listed in Table 4-2 of *NIST Framework and Roadmap for Smart Grid Interoperability Standards,*
2640 *Release 1.0.*¹¹⁶

2641 The results of this study provided NIST and the SGIP’s SGTCC with the current status of
2642 existing testing programs for ensuring interoperability, cybersecurity, and other relevant
2643 characteristics. Information gathered for these programs include all elements of a conformity
2644 assessment system, including accreditation bodies, certification bodies, testing and calibration
2645 laboratories, inspection bodies, personnel certification programs, and quality registrars. The
2646 study also helped to uncover present gaps and deficiencies in the evaluated programs.
2647
2648

2649 **Assessment Metrics Used in the Study**

2650
2651 The study was conducted using a set of metrics for an ideal testing and certification program.
2652 These metrics are derived from the best practices found among standards testing and certification

¹¹⁵ “Existing Conformity Assessment Program Landscape” by EnerNex for NIST, <http://collaborate.nist.gov/wiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPDocumentsAndReferencesSGTCC>.

¹¹⁶ http://www.nist.gov/public_affairs/releases/upload/smartgrid_interoperability_final.pdf.

2653 programs from a variety of organizations both related and unrelated to the power system. The
2654 metrics used in the study are:¹¹⁷

- 2655 • Conformance vs. Interoperability vs. Security testing—assessing whether there is a
2656 testing and conformity assessment program for a standard that addresses these three
2657 areas:
 - 2658 ▪ whether an implementation conforms to the standard as published—conformance;
 - 2659 ▪ whether multiple implementations are interoperable with each other—
2660 interoperability; and
 - 2661 ▪ whether the implementation correctly makes use of any security features from the
2662 standard or other security features available in the device or computer system
2663 housing the implementation—security.
- 2664 • Published test procedures—assessing whether there is a published/publicly reviewed test
2665 procedure for the standard;
- 2666 • Independent test labs—assessing whether there are any independent test labs not operated
2667 by product vendors;
- 2668 • Lab accreditation—assessing whether there is a lab accreditation process for the lab
2669 performing the tests (The accreditation could be done by the lab itself or by another
2670 entity.);
- 2671 • Certification/logo—assessing whether there is a certification or logo program for the
2672 standard;
- 2673 • Feedback to standard—assessing whether there is a mechanism to improve the quality of
2674 the standard, the test procedures, and/or the operation of the test labs;
- 2675 • Conformance checklist—assessing whether implementers are provided with a checklist
2676 or template in a standardized, published format to indicate what portions of the standard
2677 they have implemented;
- 2678 • Self-certification—assessing whether it is possible for technology providers to self-
2679 certify its implementations;
- 2680 • Reference implementation—assessing whether a reference or “golden” implementation of
2681 the standard is available; and
- 2682 • Mature standard—assessing whether the standard is considered as a mature one
2683 according to several aspects (e.g., how long it has been published (> 5 years), number of
2684 implementations (> 1), mandated (by government, etc.), revisions made, etc.).

2687 **Assessment Results**

2688
2689 The study resulted in several findings of major gaps in existing conformity testing programs. The
2690 study results show that:¹¹⁸

¹¹⁷ From “Existing Conformity Assessment Program Landscape” by EnerNex for NIST,
<http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sgrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPDocumentsAndReferencesSGTCC>.

- 2691 • Only about one-third of the evaluated standards have a testing program at all. A few more
2692 than that had written test procedures, but no formal testing program;
- 2693 • About the same number, one-third, have a users group or other means for providing
2694 feedback on the standard, updating it, and asking questions about conformity;
- 2695 • Almost all of the available testing programs are for conformity to the standard only; they
2696 do not test for interoperability between systems;
- 2697 • Only a few of the programs test security of communications; and
- 2698 • Several of the standards are either too vague to be effectively tested or are catalogs or
2699 guidelines that were never intended to be tested.

2700 The gaps uncovered in this study show the urgent and important need for developing and
2701 implementing an interoperability testing and certification framework to provide a comprehensive
2702 approach to close these gaps and to accelerate the development and implementation of industry
2703 programs that enable Smart Grid interoperability. NIST and the SGTCC have used the insights
2704 resulting from the study to direct subsequent interoperability testing and certification framework
2705 development efforts.
2706

2707 **7.1.2. High-Level Framework Development Guide**

2708

2709 In addition to the assessment of existing testing and certification programs, a development
2710 guide¹¹⁹ was produced to accelerate the development of a comprehensive operational framework.
2711 The essential goal of such a framework is to present a comprehensive approach to help close the
2712 gaps uncovered in the NIST-initiated study. The guide defined and discussed the scope, the
2713 rationale, and the need for developing a comprehensive framework and action plan for Smart
2714 Grid interoperability testing and certification. The document also described various actors that
2715 have a primary role in ensuring that interoperability is achieved and presented a high-level
2716 workflow and framework artifacts for guiding the framework development.
2717

2718 **Goals of the Framework**

2719

2720 As stated in the guide, the primary goal of creating a testing and certification framework is to
2721 have a comprehensive approach to close the gaps uncovered in the NIST-initiated study and to
2722 accelerate the development and implementation of industry programs that enable Smart Grid
2723 interoperability. The goals of the framework are that it must:

- 2724 • Help ensure a consistent level of testing for products based on the same Smart Grid
2725 standards, as well as ensure consistency in the implementation of test programs among
2726 different standards;

¹¹⁸ From “Existing Conformity Assessment Program Landscape” by EnerNex for NIST,
<http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGIPDocumentsAndReferencesSGTCC>.

¹¹⁹ [http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/SGIPDocumentsAndReferencesSGTCC/SGIP-Administrator Report to NIST on SGTCC Framework.pdf](http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/SGIPDocumentsAndReferencesSGTCC/SGIP-Administrator%20Report%20to%20NIST%20on%20SGTCC%20Framework.pdf).

- 2727 • Address test implementation and execution issues, including qualification criteria for test
2728 laboratories and accrediting organizations, and recommend best practices to ensure that
2729 test results achieve their desired intent and are used in an appropriate and consistent
2730 manner; and
- 2731 • Take into consideration the evolutionary progression of the Smart Grid, and be structured
2732 to allow maturation of existing technologies and introduction of emerging technologies.
2733

2734 In addition, the broad adoption and success of any framework for testing and certification
2735 program for Smart Grid systems and devices require that these programs be financially viable.
2736 Two key factors to a successful new testing and certification program are:

- 2737 • The cost of testing must be reasonable relative to other product costs and volume of
2738 deployment, because any testing cost becomes part of the total cost of a product. This is
2739 critical for containing the total cost of a product.
- 2740 • The cost of testing must be reasonable relative to the risk of product failure in the field.
2741 Product failures in the field create cost because they may require technical remedies to be
2742 performed in the field, equipment to be replaced, service interruptions, and reduced
2743 customer satisfaction. Testing may identify these problems before the product is
2744 deployed. However, the testing costs should be justified by the risk of the potential costs
2745 associated with the failed product after deployment so that overall cost is minimized.
2746

2747 ***Elements of the Framework for Testing and Certification***

2748

2749 To meet the guide’s stated goals, NIST outlined a final operational framework for Smart Grid
2750 interoperability standards testing and certification that should, minimally, include the following
2751 elements:

- 2752 • Qualification criteria for test laboratories and development of test reports;
- 2753 • Qualification criteria for issuing certification documents;
- 2754 • Example processes (i.e., use cases and case studies) and documentation associated with
2755 testing and certification activities that can mature over time and in concert with in-the-
2756 field deployments and technology evolution;
- 2757 • Example processes that can be used in providing feedback, including best practices, to
2758 the various industry-recognized standards groups, vendors, legislators, and regulators—in
2759 order to improve standards and conformance documentation, such as test reports and
2760 certifications;
- 2761 • Processes to address standards testability gaps and test capability issues that can be used
2762 to identify and communicate the need for additional working groups in support of
2763 interoperability standards development, testing, and certification;
- 2764 • Recommended practices to evaluate and assess the depth of testing requirements, both for
2765 individual standards and for collections of standards that combine to address specific
2766 deployment issues;
- 2767 • Recommended practices on test method and procedures documentation, as well as the use
2768 of test cases and test profiles, where applicable, in addressing interoperability issues;
- 2769 • Recommended practices for the development of testing and certification profiles based
2770 upon industry-developed use cases;

- 2771
- 2772
- 2773
- 2774
- 2775
- 2776
- Recommended practices on the validation of test plans and test cases to help ensure alignment with the intent of standards and appropriate representation of expected usage in deployment. This should also include processes on the use of standardized test references or test beds (e.g. “golden” reference models and test platforms); and
 - Where feasible and appropriate, these framework elements should be adopted and/or derived from existing international standards for conformance testing frameworks.

2777

2778 **Common Processes and Tools**

2779

2780 The framework development guide emphasizes the importance of establishing common
2781 processes and test tools to help ensure consistency and repeatability of test results. A number of
2782 terms and variants are used in commonly describing these test tools, such as “common test
2783 harness,” “golden reference test equipment,” and “golden reference test products.” Generally,
2784 these terms represent test tools available to a test lab or end user to provide a consistent baseline
2785 test either as a stand-alone implementation or in concert with the many other types of test tools
2786 available.

2787 A “common test harness” is essentially an automated software-based test tool that is designed to
2788 test a particular system under sets of specified conditions. Using such a tool, comparative results
2789 can be generated in which the tool provides the consistency, and the effects of changes in the
2790 system under test can be evaluated. “Golden reference test equipment” often refers to test tools
2791 that be configured in a laboratory to provide a constant (“reference”) such that there is assurance
2792 that changes to the products making up a system under test or configuration variants are
2793 consistently tested in the same manner,

2794 Testing and certification programs supporting Smart Grid interoperability are anticipated to take
2795 place across multiple test facilities. The SGTCC has cited the importance of implementing
2796 processes and test tools to provide confidence to end users, assuring that test data and
2797 measurements are generated using a common known reference to achieve repeatable results
2798 regardless of location.

2799

2800 **7.2. SGTCC Framework Development Activities**

2801

2802 The SGTCC is charged with the development of the operational framework and action plan for
2803 Smart Grid interoperability testing and certification. Since its establishment, SGTCC has
2804 undertaken a number of activities in the framework development process. The action plan of the
2805 SGTCC is included in a “Testing & Certification Roadmap”¹²⁰ document, which describes the
2806 plans and deliverables to be developed through the SGTCC. It is a living document that evolves
2807 through close collaboration with industry stakeholders to ensure that identified issues and needs
2808 in framework development and implementation are addressed by the SGTCC.
2809

¹²⁰ <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/SGTCCRoadMap>.

2810 The SGTCC’s mission is “to coordinate creation of documentation and organizational
2811 frameworks relating to compliance testing and certification to Smart Grid interoperability and
2812 cybersecurity standards.”¹²¹ The SGTCC’s objectives include “the development of an action
2813 plan, with the support of relevant parties, to establish a standardized framework (e.g., tools,
2814 materials, components, and examples) that can be used by those performing testing for and
2815 certification of compliance with interoperability and cybersecurity standards.”¹²²

2816 In December 2010, SGTCC completed the development of an Interoperability Process Reference
2817 Manual (IPRM), which is a critical part of the framework. The IPRM outlines the conformance,
2818 interoperability, and cybersecurity testing and certification requirements for products and services
2819 based on the Smart Grid standards. This document has been designed to capture testing and
2820 certification processes and best practices needed to verify product interoperability amongst two or
2821 more products using the same standards-based communications technology. These processes and best
2822 practices are intended for use by an Interoperability Testing and Certification Authority (ITCA) in
2823 the design and management of a testing and certification program.

2824 In calendar year 2010, as part of the framework development, the SGTCC also worked on the
2825 development of an evaluation tool—the Interoperability Maturity Assessment Model (IMAM)—
2826 for assessing the maturity of a standard-setting activity relative to the achievement of
2827 interoperable products.

2828 The following sections provide a brief overview of the results of these two SGTCC framework
2829 development activities.

2830

2831 ***7.2.1. Summary of the Interoperability Process Reference Manual*** 2832 ***(IPRM)***

2833

2834 ***Framework of the Interoperability Process***

2835

2836 The framework of the interoperability testing and certification process centers on the concept of
2837 having an Interoperability Testing and Certification Authority (ITCA) for each identified Smart
2838 Grid standard. As defined in the IPRM by SGTCC, an ITCA will be “the organization whose
2839 function is to promote and facilitate the introduction of interoperable products based on a
2840 standard into the marketplace.”¹²³ In its study, NIST identified that “standards [that] moved from
2841 release to market adoptions very frequently had this type of organization defined. Those that
2842 moved slowly from standards release to market did not.”¹²⁴ SGTCC believes that “the formation
2843 and maintenance of this organization, ad hoc or formal, is key to increasing the velocity of the
2844 adoptions of interoperable standards in the marketplace.”¹²⁵

2845

¹²¹ Ibid.

¹²² Ibid.

¹²³ http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/pub/SmartGrid/SGTCCIPRM/SGTCC_IPRM_Version_1.0_Updated.pdf.

¹²⁴ Ibid

¹²⁵ Ibid

2846 Recognizing this, the Interoperability Process Reference Manual (IPRM) was developed for
2847 adoption by ITCA. The IPRM outlines the roles and requirements of an ITCA and specifies the
2848 mandatory testing and certification processes associated with achieving interoperability for a
2849 specific standard. The IPRM also includes the recommended best practices for interoperability
2850 test constructs.

2851 The IPRM is intended to be adopted by any ITCA that is responsible for coordinating testing and
2852 certification on a Smart Grid technology standard and driving adoption of the technology within
2853 the industry. The SGTCC has concluded that those organizations that incorporate the IPRM
2854 guidelines into their conformity testing programs will have a greater opportunity to ensure the
2855 product interoperability coming out of their conformity testing programs.

2856 As stated in the IPRM, once an ITCA is in place, “The ITCA shall provide governance and
2857 coordination for the maintenance and administration of Interoperability Testing Laboratories and
2858 Certification Bodies in cooperation with the relevant SSOs and user groups.”¹²⁶

2859 The roles and requirements of an ITCA, and the best practices described in the IPRM, are
2860 summarized in the following sections.

2861 **Summary of Roles and Requirements of an ITCA**

2862
2863 The role of an ITCA is to provide governance and coordination for the maintenance and
2864 administration of Interoperability Testing Laboratories and Certification Bodies in cooperation with
2865 the relevant SSOs and user groups. It manages the end-to-end processes associated with
2866 interoperability testing and certification with appropriate infrastructure in place to support this
2867 function.

2868
2869 The requirements for an ITCA as specified in the IPRM are divided into the following five
2870 categories:

- 2871 • **Governance** defines the structures, policies, rules, and regulations associated with the ITCA
2872 certification program. A governance process example would require the ITCA to establish
2873 and maintain an independent and vendor-neutral testing and certification oversight authority.
- 2874 • **Lab Qualification** defines the requirements that shall be applied by ITCA when
2875 recognizing testing laboratories. It should be noted that additional requirements are further
2876 detailed in International Organization for Standardization (ISO) 17025.
- 2877 • **Technical Design for Interoperability and Conformance Program Design** defines the
2878 requirements needed to effectively manage the procedures and processes associated with
2879 interoperability and conformance testing.
- 2880 • **Improvements** covers the controls that will need to be in place to support the
2881 interoperability testing processes.
- 2882 • **Cybersecurity** covers the requirements that shall be used by the ITCA to validate the
2883 security-related components of the interoperability testing program.

¹²⁶ Ibid

2884

2885 Adoption of these requirements by an ITCA is essential for implementing a successful
2886 interoperability testing and certification program.

2887

2888 ***Leverage on Industry Best Practices***

2889

2890 In addition to meeting the governance, lab qualification, technical design, improvements, and
2891 cybersecurity requirements, ITCAs should also leverage the industry best practices in their
2892 implementations. The IPRM has included a list of recommended best practices and guidelines for
2893 ITCAs in their development and operation of interoperability and conformance testing programs. The
2894 recommendations provided in the IPRM were generated based on input from experienced testing
2895 organizations that have evolved interoperability and conformance programs through lessons learned
2896 in executing tests for both software and hardware applications.

2897

2898 The recommendations may not apply directly to all testing applications; however, NIST and the
2899 SGTCC recommend that ITCAs consider them for interoperability and conformance test
2900 programs, as these practices have proven to be valuable in executing a broad cross-section of
2901 program types. Each ITCA should evaluate how these recommendations, observations, and
2902 practices apply to their specific programs and should incorporate the recommendations into their
2903 programs where applicable.

2904 The recommended best practices in interoperability test constructs in the IPRM address three
2905 main areas:

2906 • General test policies—include policies related to information that product vendors need
2907 to know, such as:

2908 ○ Eligibility of a product for testing and certification, and knowledge of the
2909 certification process;

2910 ○ Minimum requirements of a test report;

2911 ○ Use of valid period of a certification;

2912 ○ Conformance for interoperability;

2913 ○ Balances between cost and testing and certification; and

2914 ○ Possession of proper testing tools.

2915 • Test suite specification (TSS)— includes the need to establish a common TSS for use by
2916 multiple test labs; TSS being test tool agnostic; and revision control of TSS. These
2917 characteristics will:

2918 ○ Ensure that the TSS defines conventions required to achieve the interoperability,
2919 and defines exact attributes and associations required for interoperability;

2920 ○ Ensure that the TSS removes or clarifies any ambiguities of a standard;

- 2921 ○ Ensure that the TSS becomes a standard managed by an SSO;
- 2922 ○ Associate test tools with the TSS;
- 2923 ○ Map test cases clearly to feature sets, use cases, and requirements;
- 2924 ○ Provide a mechanism for the TSS to feed back the test results to profile;
- 2925 ○ Ensure the repeatability of sufficient tests for all areas of conformance and
- 2926 interoperability; and
- 2927 ○ Ensure that the TSS defines test data required to execute test cases, and identifies
- 2928 issues with a standard that affect the interoperability.
- 2929 ● Attributes of a test profile in lieu of complete test suite specification—include the
- 2930 following recommendations for attributes of a test profile:
 - 2931 ○ That it must be a subset of the TSS;
 - 2932 ○ That it specify mandatory and optional elements;
 - 2933 ○ That it specify restrictions;
 - 2934 ○ That it restrict the standard but cannot be added to the standard;
 - 2935 ○ That it clearly define the type of the profile and provide a name that clearly
 - 2936 defines the objective/scope of the profile; and
 - 2937 ○ That it be a companion document or incorporated by the SSO into its standard.

2938
 2939 The recommendations provided in the IPRM may not apply directly to all testing applications.
 2940 However, it is recommended by the SGTCC that ITCAs consider them for their interoperability
 2941 and conformance test programs, as these practices have proven to be valuable in executing a
 2942 broad cross-section of program types. Each ITCA should evaluate how these recommendations,
 2943 observations, and practices apply to their specific programs, and should incorporate the
 2944 recommendations into their programs where applicable.
 2945

2946 **7.2.2. Interoperability Maturity Assessment Model**

2947
 2948 The SGTCC has been working to further develop and refine the assessment metrics into a more
 2949 rigorous Interoperability Maturity Assessment Model (IMAM).¹²⁷ The IMAM, developed and
 2950 refined by the SGTCC, includes associated metrics and tools for quick and high-level maturity
 2951 assessment of a standard’s testing and certification program. The IMAM is an extension and
 2952 refinement of the process used in the NIST study report. It includes “filtering” metrics for
 2953 evaluating critical characteristics of a successful test program, and “assessment” metrics for
 2954 deeper evaluation of specific strengths and weaknesses of a test program. These metrics can be

¹²⁷ SGTCC Working Group 3 internal documents: “SGIP TCC Interoperability Maturity Assessment, V0.92” and “SGIP TCC Interop Assessment Questionnaire, V0.52”.

2955 evaluated through a spreadsheet questionnaire developed by the SGTCC, which includes more
2956 detailed questions for each metric.

2957
2958 The “filtering” metrics measure a test program with respect to the following four areas:

2959 • Interoperability Testing and Certification Authority (ITCA) as defined in the IPRM—The
2960 existence of a functional ITCA that meets ITCA requirements indicates the maturity and
2961 stability of a test program.

2962 • Technical Specification Structure—The existence of a standard/specification that has
2963 clear conformance requirements and few options/extensions makes it much easier to
2964 develop a test and certification program.

2965 • Product Development/Deployment Status—If products based on a standard are
2966 successfully developed and deployed with the help of a test program, it indicates a
2967 maturity of the test program.

2968 • Customer Experience—If customers experience few interoperability issues in deploying
2969 the products, it indicates the maturity of a test program.

2970 The “assessment” metrics evaluate the strength and weakness of a test program with respect to
2971 the following eight areas:

2972 • Customer Maturity and Discipline—Customers’ insistence that their vendors adhere to
2973 standards and meet stringent criteria for interoperability is critical for the success of
2974 interoperability standards.

2975 • Conformance vs. Interoperability vs. Security Testing—Conformance testing determines
2976 if an implementation conforms to a standard as written. Interoperability testing verifies if
2977 two or more implementations of a standard can successfully communicate with each
2978 other. Security testing analyzes whether the implementation correctly makes use of any
2979 security features from the standard or other security features available in the device or
2980 computer system housing the implementation. A mature test program should include all
2981 three tests.

2982 • Published Test Procedures/Reference—A publicly published and reviewed test
2983 procedure/reference is, in general, more mature, more comprehensive, and more complete
2984 than one which is not publicly published.

2985 • Independent Test Labs—Independent test labs are preferred, because they are more likely
2986 to be unbiased in their testing, and are likely to incorporate lessons learned from testing
2987 one implementation into the next set of tests.

2988 • Feedback on Standards—The existence of a mechanism to provide feedbacks to standard
2989 development helps improve the quality of the standard, the test procedures, and/or the
2990 operation of the test labs.

2991 • Conformance/Interoperability Checklist—A standard conformance/interoperability
2992 checklist can improve interoperability by allowing users to easily specify and compare
2993 implementations.

- 2994 • Supplemental Test Tools and Test Suites—The existence of independently developed
2995 testing tools and test suites that also cover optional features and requirements is an
2996 important feature to avoid issues in standard conformance and interoperability among
2997 different implementations.
- 2998 • Sustainability of Test Programs—A sustainable test program has these characteristics:
2999
 - Customers are willing to pay a premium for a certified product;
 - 3000 ▪ Vendors are willing and motivated to pay for a thorough set of test tools and
3001 certifications; and
 - 3002 ▪ Independent test labs and test-writing organizations can make a reasonable return
3003 on investments in the standard.

3004
3005 The Interoperability Maturity Assessment Model, once finished and refined, could provide a
3006 unique set of tools for assessing the maturity of a Smart Grid Testing and Certification program
3007 for products conforming to a standard.

3008 **7.3. Further Development and Implementation of the** 3009 **Frameworks** 3010

3011 NIST and the SGTCC are working on a number of activities to resolve related issues for
3012 supporting the interoperability testing and certification framework. These activities include the
3013 following:

- 3014 • Developing ITCA evaluation processes—The SGTCC is developing processes/tools to
3015 enable testing and certification bodies to be considered as ITCAs that conform to the
3016 IPRM requirements. The processes may include establishing liaison relationships
3017 between the SGTCC and ITCAs, developing auditing process for ITCAs, and other
3018 necessary functions to support IPRM implementation.
 - 3019 ○ This activity targets the development of guidance documents and/or assessment
3020 tools. The ITCA evaluation process is an ongoing activity, supporting ITCAs as
3021 they become ready to undergo the assessment process.
- 3022 • Developing end-to-end or system testing methodology—End-to-end testing and/or
3023 system testing typically involves verifying the interoperability of multiple standards. The
3024 SGTCC has formed a new working group to develop an end-to-end testing approach for
3025 interoperability tests that involve multiple standards/domains. The development may start
3026 with developing use cases for such test scenarios.
 - 3027 ○ This activity is anticipated to be ongoing through 2011 as the new working group
3028 compiles, discusses, and agrees on critical use cases that require SGIP
3029 implementation support to help achieve end-to-end interoperability.
- 3030 • Performing outreach, marketing, and education—The SGTCC will make efforts in
3031 building awareness for end users, advocating that end users use IPRM conformance in
3032 their purchasing specifications.

3033 ○ This activity is an ongoing effort, including the development of market-facing
3034 information on testing and certification considerations, as well as SGTCC
3035 recommendations and communication with industry stakeholders on the details of
3036 these issues via workshops, white papers, and conference presentations.

3037 ● Collaborating with the Cybersecurity Working Group (CSWG) on security testing:
3038 Cybersecurity is one area that affects all Smart Grid standards and crosses all domains.
3039 The SGTCC has formed a new working group to work with CSWG in addressing
3040 cybersecurity-related testing.

3041 ○ This activity enhances the existing work products of the SGTCC to provide more
3042 targeted best practices for testing on cybersecurity issues. These enhancements
3043 are targeted for completion by end of calendar year 2011.

3044 ● Provide ongoing support to ITCAs by SGTCC members: The SGTCC plans to provide
3045 continued support to ITCAs to comply with requirements specified in the IPRM and to
3046 assist in resolving any specific issues in their implementation of the conformance and
3047 interoperability testing and certification programs.

3048 ○ This activity is ongoing, with the SGTCC supporting ITCAs as they proceed in
3049 implementing recommended practices.

3050 ● Preparing for the transition: The SGTCC is currently collaborating with the American
3051 National Standards Institute (ANSI) to support their interest in offering assessment and
3052 accreditation services based on the IPRM. Dialogue has also taken place with other
3053 organizations offering certification body and test lab accreditation services to develop
3054 their interest in offering IPRM-related services. An SGTCC working group is focused on
3055 IPRM implementation processes to support this transition to professional and
3056 independent assessments, publishing initial guidance material on the SGIP Web site, and
3057 continuing discussion with both ITCAs and accrediting organizations to better understand
3058 the tools and processes that will help accelerate implementation of these assessments.

3059 ○ This activity had been a focus during the summer of 2011 and continues.

3060 ● Prioritizing Test Program Needs: The SGTCC is focused on identifying gaps in available
3061 test programs associated with the NIST list of priority standards for Smart Grid
3062 interoperability. Through stakeholder input, the SGTCC will endeavor to develop a set of
3063 priority program needs, and will support and help facilitate the establishment of industry
3064 programs that address the identified gaps.

3065 ○ This activity will be a focus area during 2011-2012.

3067

3068 The SGIP's SGTCC has made significant progress in its first year of activity, establishing the
3069 basic infrastructure of a testing and certification framework in accordance with the goals of
3070 Phase III of the NIST plan in accelerating interoperable Smart Grid standards. The SGTCC is
3071 transitioning towards support of the implementation activities associated with the framework.
3072 The success of broader industry implementation of testing and certification programs will require
3073 industry recognition and acceptance of the value of these programs, active stakeholder

3074 participation in demonstrating interoperability through test programs, and the integration by end
3075 users of these test programs to support their technology selection and deployment initiatives.

3076 Developing and implementing a framework for testing and certification of Smart Grid
3077 interoperability standards is a long-term process. NIST plans to continue working with SGIP, the
3078 SGTCC, and industry stakeholders in refining the framework and providing necessary support
3079 for its implementation.

3080

Working Draft

3081

3082 8. Next Steps

3083

3084 The execution of the Priority Action Plans presently under way will continue until their
3085 objectives to fill identified gaps in the standards portfolio have been accomplished. As new gaps
3086 and requirements are identified, the SGIP will continue to initiate Priority Action Plans to
3087 address them. NIST and the SGIP will work with SSOs and other stakeholders to fill the gaps
3088 and improve the standards that form the foundation of the Smart Grid.

3089 Work on the SGIP Catalog of Standards will continue to fully populate the Catalog and ensure
3090 robust architectural and cybersecurity reviews of the standards. The cybersecurity guidelines will
3091 be kept up to date to stay ahead of emerging new threats. Efforts will continue to partner with the
3092 private sector as it establishes testing and certification programs consistent with the SGIP testing
3093 and certification framework. Work will continue to coordinate with related international Smart
3094 Grid standards efforts to maintain U.S. leadership.

3095 Many of the Department of Energy (DOE) Smart Grid Investment Grants will come to fruition
3096 in the near future. Principal investigators were required to include in their proposals a description
3097 of how the projects would support the NIST Framework. As the experiences with new Smart
3098 Grid technologies are gained from these projects, NIST will use these "lessons learned" to
3099 further identify the gaps and shortcomings of applicable standards.

3100 NIST will continue to support the needs of regulators as they address standardization matters in
3101 the regulatory arena. Under EISA, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) is
3102 charged with instituting rulemaking proceedings to adopt the standards and protocols as may be
3103 necessary to ensure Smart Grid functionality and interoperability once, in FERC's judgment, the
3104 NIST-coordinated process has led to sufficient consensus.¹²⁸ FERC obtained public input
3105 through two Technical Conferences on Smart Grid Interoperability Standards in November 2010
3106 and January 2011,¹²⁹ and through a supplemental notice requesting comments in February
3107 2011.¹³⁰ As a result, FERC issued an order in July 2011¹³¹ stating that there was insufficient
3108 consensus for it to institute a rulemaking at that time to adopt the initial five families of standards
3109 identified by NIST as ready for consideration by regulators.¹³²

3110 In that July 2011 order, however, FERC expressed support for the NIST interoperability
3111 framework process, including the work done by the SGIP, for development of Smart Grid
3112 interoperability standards. The Commission's order stated that the NIST Framework is
3113 comprehensive and represents the best vehicle for developing standards for the Smart Grid.

¹²⁸ Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 [Public Law No: 110-140], Sec. 1305.

¹²⁹ <http://ferc.gov/EventCalendar/EventDetails.aspx?ID=5571&CalType=%20&CalendarID=116&Date=01/31/2011&View=Listview>.

¹³⁰ <http://ferc.gov/EventCalendar/Files/20110228084004-supplemental-notice.pdf>.

¹³¹ <http://www.ferc.gov/EventCalendar/Files/20110719143912-RM11-2-000.pdf>.

¹³² These standards include IEC 61850, 61970, 61968, 60870-6, and 62351. To find more information about these standards, see Table 4-1 in Section 4.3.

3114 FERC's order also encourages stakeholders to actively participate and look to the NIST-
3115 coordinated process for guidance on Smart Grid standards. NIST supported the Commission's
3116 order, which notes that "In its comments, NIST suggests that the Commission could send
3117 appropriate signals to the marketplace by recommending use of the NIST Framework without
3118 mandating compliance with particular standards. NIST adds that it would be impractical and
3119 unnecessary for the Commission to adopt individual interoperability standards."¹³³

3120 Although the NIST framework and roadmap effort is the product of federal legislation, broad
3121 engagement of Smart Grid stakeholders at the state and local levels is essential to ensure the
3122 consistent voluntary application of the standards being developed. Currently, many states and
3123 their utility commissions are pursuing Smart Grid-related projects. Ultimately, state and local
3124 projects will converge into fully functioning elements of the Smart Grid "system of systems."
3125 Therefore, the interoperability and cybersecurity standards developed under the NIST framework
3126 and roadmap must support the role of the states in modernizing the nation's electric grid. The
3127 NIST framework can provide a valuable input to regulators as they consider the prudence of
3128 investments proposed by utilities.

3129 A key objective of the NIST work is to create a self-sustaining, ongoing standards process that
3130 supports continuous innovation as grid modernization continues in the decades to come.¹³⁴ NIST
3131 envisions that the processes being put in place by the SGIP, as they mature, will provide the
3132 mechanism to evolve the Smart Grid standards framework as new requirements and technologies
3133 emerge. The SGIP processes will also evolve and improve as experience is gained.

3134 **8.1. Additional Issues to be Addressed**

3135
3136 This section describes additional major standards-related issues and barriers affecting
3137 standardization efforts and progress toward a fully interoperable Smart Grid.

3138 **8.1.1. Electromagnetic Disturbances and Interference**

3139
3140 The foundation for the new Smart Grid is built on increasingly sophisticated sensing and control
3141 of all aspects of the grid. The expected rise in the use of distributed renewable energy sources,
3142 plug-in electric vehicles and smart appliances in the home, wired and wireless communications,
3143 and other "smart" systems throughout the grid, along with the increasing electromagnetic sources
3144 in the general environment, will result in unprecedented exposure to possible electromagnetic
3145 disturbances and interference. These "smart" systems are being deployed throughout the power
3146 grid in locations ranging from single-family homes to complex industrial facilities. These
3147 environments will require a broad array of measures to protect the grid and other electronic
3148 systems from interference.

3149 The possible interference phenomena include common events such as switching and fast
3150 transients, electrostatic discharge, lightning bursts, radio frequency interference, as well as

¹³³ See reference <http://www.ferc.gov/EventCalendar/Files/20110719143912-RM11-2-000.pdf>, p. 6.

¹³⁴ As part of this process, the SGIP will help to prioritize and coordinate Smart Grid-related standards. See Chapter 5 for further discussion.

3151 infrequent, but potentially catastrophic, events such as severe geomagnetic storms and
3152 Intentional Electromagnetic Interference (IEMI) threats from a range of narrowband and
3153 broadband sources, with interference both conducted or radiated. Intense electromagnetic fields
3154 can be generated by a repeatable (non-explosive) high-power generator, which are directed to the
3155 target by an antenna, or High-Altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP). The Congressional
3156 Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) Commission has documented some of the more severe
3157 electromagnetic-disturbance-based risks and threats to critical U.S. national infrastructures,
3158 including the electric power grid upon which other infrastructures depend.¹³⁵ These threats and
3159 their potential impacts provide impetus to evaluate, prioritize, and protect/harden the new Smart
3160 Grid.

3161
3162 The possible interference phenomena include common events such as switching and fast
3163 transients, electrostatic discharge, lightning bursts, and conducted or radiated radio frequency
3164 interference. Another concern is interference or damage from possible high-power
3165 electromagnetic events such as Intentional Electromagnetic Interference (IEMI) from a range of
3166 narrowband and broadband sources, with interference both conducted or radiated. Intense
3167 electromagnetic fields can be generated by a repeatable (non-explosive) high-power generator,
3168 which are directed to the target by an antenna,¹³⁶ or from criminal or terrorist activities,¹³⁷ as well
3169 as infrequent, but potentially catastrophic, severe geomagnetic disturbances initiated by solar
3170 activity^{138, 139} and threats such as High-Altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP). The
3171 Congressional Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) Commission has documented some of the more
3172 severe electromagnetic-disturbance-based risks and threats to critical U.S. national
3173 infrastructures, including the electric power grid upon which other infrastructures depend.¹⁴⁰
3174 These threats and their potential impacts provide impetus to evaluate, prioritize, and
3175 protect/harden the new Smart Grid.

3176
3177 The term “electromagnetic compatibility” (EMC) describes the ability to withstand
3178 electromagnetic interference and function properly in a given environment. EMC within the
3179 Smart Grid systems and in the external environment, along with immunity to serious natural and
3180 man-made threats, must be systematically addressed for reliable operation of the Smart Grid.
3181 Also, immunity to interference, coexistence with other devices, and fault tolerance should be

¹³⁵ <http://www.empcommission.org/>.

¹³⁶ http://www.futurescience.com/emp/ferc_Meta-R-323.pdf.

¹³⁷ Radasky, W.A., Baum, C.E. and Wik, M.W., “Introduction to the Special Issue on High-Power Electromagnetics (HPEM) and Intentional Electromagnetic Interference (IEMI)”, IEEE Transactions on Electromagnetic Compatibility, Vol. 46, No. 3, August 2004.

¹³⁸ Kappenman, J. G. and Radasky W. A., “Too Important to Fail: The Looming Threats of Large Geomagnetic Storms and Other High-Altitude Disturbances with Modern Electric Power Grids May Produce Significant Damage to Critical Infrastructure,” Space Weather Journal, 18 May 2005.
<http://www.agu.org/journals/sw/swa/feature/article/?id=2005SW000152>

¹³⁹ Radasky, W. A. and Kappenman, J. G., “Impacts of Geomagnetic Storms on EHV and UHV Power Grids,” 2010 Asia-Pacific International Symposium on Electromagnetic Compatibility, April 12 - 16, 2010, Beijing, China.

¹⁴⁰ See footnote 135

3182 considered early in the design of Smart Grid systems to avoid costly remedies and redesigns after
3183 the systems are widely deployed.

3184 Standards and testing criteria for electromagnetic compatibility, coexistence, and immunity to
3185 serious electromagnetic disturbances should be specified as appropriate for components and
3186 systems in the Smart Grid. Because the Smart Grid components are so diverse, there is not a one-
3187 size-fits-all solution. Therefore, a range of standards or recommendations specific to particular
3188 environments or devices is anticipated. The criteria for smart appliances in the home will be
3189 quite different from systems located in substations or industrial facilities. Many of the EMC
3190 specifications and requirements already exist in various standards. The task ahead is to identify
3191 appropriate existing standards that are, or should be, applied to the Smart Grid and to identify
3192 potential areas that need standards development.

3193 The Smart Grid Interoperability Panel (SGIP) has recognized this situation and chartered a
3194 Domain Expert Working Group (DEWG) to “investigate enhancing the immunity of Smart Grid
3195 devices and systems to the detrimental effects of natural and man-made electromagnetic
3196 interference, both radiated and conducted. The focus is to address these EMC issues and to
3197 develop recommendations for the application of standards and testing criteria to ensure EMC for
3198 the Smart Grid, with a particular focus on issues directly related to interoperability of Smart Grid
3199 devices and systems, including impacts, avoidance, generation, and mitigation of and immunity
3200 to electromagnetic interference.” (Electromagnetic Interoperability Issues Working Group
3201 (EMII WG) Charter¹⁴¹). The primary goal of the working group is to identify and focus on the
3202 critical parts of the Smart Grid and develop a strategy to implement effective EMC, including
3203 standards, testing, and conformity assessment, with particular focus on issues directly affecting
3204 interoperability of Smart Grid devices and systems. This strategy should provide for growth and
3205 change as the Smart Grid evolves. The EMII WG’s approach will be to work with power
3206 industry and EMC experts, SDOs, and other stakeholders, in addition to the SGIP’s Priority
3207 Action Plans (PAPs) and working groups, to identify, evaluate, and/or initiate development of
3208 the appropriate EMC standards and testing criteria to ensure interoperability of the various Smart
3209 Grid devices and systems. The Home-to-Grid (H2G) DEWG has written a white paper,
3210 “Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) Issues for Home-to-Grid Devices, and submitted it to
3211 EMII WG, which has adopted it.¹⁴²

3212 **8.1.2. Reliability, Implementability, and Safety of Framework Standards** 3213

¹⁴¹ http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/ElectromagneticIssuesWG#Electromagnetic_Issues_WG_Charte.

¹⁴² See Appendix A.3 in the EMIIWG EMC_report_DRAFT_20Sept2011 at <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/MinutesOfEMCIWGmeetings>.

3214 Implementability covers not only whether each proposed interoperability standard would
3215 enhance functionality of the development of Smart Grid technologies, but also the impacts on
3216 consumers. Implementability addresses the potential impacts upon the electric industry
3217 associated with implementing Smart Grid standards and protocols. It also addresses whether the
3218 standard/protocol pertains to interoperability and functionality of the implementations of these
3219 standards and protocols and whether the standard is ready to be implemented by utilities.

3220 At a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) Technical Conference on Smart Grid
3221 Interoperability Standards held in January 2011¹⁴³ and in subsequent filings, concerns were
3222 expressed by presenters at the meeting and in comments submitted to FERC regarding how new
3223 standards and technologies will impact the reliability and security of the national power grid.
3224 Additionally, concerns about the maturity of implementations and maturity of the underlying
3225 technologies used in a particular standard were also raised, including legacy issues. The
3226 standards information forms and posted narratives described in Chapter 4 contain some of the
3227 information regarding maturity of the standards and implementations, as well as the FERC-
3228 approved North American Energy Reliability Corporation (NERC) reliability standards that may
3229 be impacted by adoption of the standards, but formal reviews related to the reliability and
3230 implementability issues were not part of the original NIST or SGIP Catalog of Standards
3231 processes. During the evolution of the legacy grid to the Smart Grid, the introduction of new
3232 standards and technologies may pose implementation and transition challenges as well as
3233 possibly affect the reliability and safety of the grid.

3234 The SGIP is now considering the addition of reviews for reliability, implementability, and safety
3235 considerations to the Catalog of Standards process described in Sections 4.5 and 5.3. New
3236 working groups that would conduct these reviews would analyze candidate standards for:

- 3237 • Potential for unintended consequences for existing protection and control schemes, and
3238 other market or grid operational systems;
- 3239 • Potential impacts of complexities introduced into the electric system and market
3240 management complexities;
- 3241 • Possible reliability enhancements by utilizing the capabilities of the candidate standard;
3242 and
- 3243 • Impacts of the candidate standard on the safety of the electrical grid.

3244
3245 In addition, depending on the existing legacy technologies and processes, there are various
3246 implementation and migration challenges present in adopting new standards and integrating their
3247 implementations with legacy technologies. Regulatory commissions, utilities, and others will
3248 consider implementation factors, such as sufficient maturity of a standard as demonstrated in
3249 standards-compliant commercially available products, effective technology transition plans to
3250 maintain reliable operations, and cost-effective deployment.

3251 Presently the SGIP provides a means of addressing such issues, upon identification by an
3252 industry participant, by assigning resolution to an existing working group or forming a new PAP

¹⁴³ See

<http://ferc.gov/EventCalendar/EventDetails.aspx?ID=5571&CalType=%20&CalendarID=116&Date=01/31/2011&View=Listview>.

3253 to scope out the resolution. An example of this is PAP18, which was formed to address the issue
3254 of Smart Energy Profile (SEP) 1.x migration to SEP 2.0. The SGIP is now considering
3255 alternatives to this approach, such as creating a new review process within the Catalog of
3256 Standards process to assess implementation considerations and prepare guidance for each new
3257 standard proposed or included in the Catalog of Standards. This review would analyze the issues
3258 involved in implementation of new standards potentially including:
3259

- 3260 • Technology transition risks and any potential stranded equipment implications;
- 3261 • Business process changes required ;
- 3262 • Relative implementation maturity of the standard and related implementation
3263 consideration;
- 3264 • Cost drivers that facilitate evaluation of relative cost-effectiveness of alternate solutions;
3265 and
- 3266 • Applicable federal and state policy considerations related to standards implementation.
3267

3268 These additional reliability, implementability and safety reviews would be included in the SGIP
3269 Catalog of Standards process.
3270

3271 **8.2. Conclusion**

3272
3273 As the SGIP progresses in its work to identify and address additional standards gaps and provide
3274 ongoing coordination to accelerate the development of Smart Grid standards, NIST will continue
3275 to publish Interoperability Framework documents updates as needed. As of August 2011, three
3276 PAPs (1, 10, and 11) have completed their work, and further work has been identified by the
3277 SGIP. There are continued opportunities for participation by new Smart Grid community
3278 members in the overall NIST process, including within the SGIP and its committees and working
3279 groups. Details about future meetings, workshops, and public comment opportunities will appear
3280 on the NIST Smart Grid Collaboration Site.¹⁴⁴
3281

¹⁴⁴ NIST Smart Grid Collaboration Site. <http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-sggrid/bin/view/SmartGrid/WebHome>.

3282

3283 **9. Appendix: List of Acronyms**

3284

3285	ACSE	Association Control Service Element
3286	AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies
3287	AES	Advanced Encryption Standard
3288	AMI	Advanced Metering Infrastructure
3289	AMI-SEC	Advanced Metering Infrastructure Security
3290	AMR	Automated Meter Reading
3291	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
3292	API	Application Programming Interface
3293	ARRA	American Recovery and Reinvestment Act
3294	AS	Australian Standard
3295	ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
3296	ASN	Abstract Syntax Notation
3297	ATIS	Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions
3298	B2B	Business to Business
3299	BAN	Business Area Network
3300	BAS	Building Automation System
3301	BS	British Standard
3302	CA	Contingency Analysis
3303	CEIDS	Consortium for Electric Infrastructure to Support a Digital Society
3304	CEMPC	Congressional EMP Commission
3305	CIM	Common Information Model
3306	CIGRE	International Council on Large Electric Systems
3307	CIP	Critical Infrastructure Protection
3308	CIS	Customer Information System

3309	CM	Configuration Management
3310	CoBIT	Control Objectives for Information and related Technology
3311	COSEM	Companion Specific for Energy Metering
3312	CPP	Critical Peak Pricing
3313	CSCTG	Smart Grid Cyber Security Coordination Task Group
3314	CSRC	Computer Security Resource Center
3315	CSWG	Cybersecurity Working Group
3316	CWE	Common Weakness Enumeration
3317	DA	Distribution Automation
3318	DALI	Digital Addressable Lighting Interface
3319	DDNS	Dynamic Domain Name System
3320	DER	Distributed Energy Resources
3321	DES	Data Encryption Standard
3322	DEWG	Domain Expert Working Group
3323	DG	Distributed Generation
3324	DGM	Distribution Grid Management
3325	DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
3326	DHS	Department of Homeland Security
3327	DLC	Direct Load Control
3328	DLMS	Device Language Message Specification
3329	DMS	Distribution Management System
3330	DNS	Domain Name System
3331	DNP	Distributed Network Protocol
3332	DOD	Department of Defense
3333	DOE	Department of Energy
3334	DP	Dynamic Pricing
3335	DPG	Design Principles Group

3336	DR	Demand Response
3337	DTR	Derived Test Requirements
3338	DWML	Digital Weather Markup Language
3339	ECWG	Electronic Commerce Working Group
3340	EDL	Exchange Data Language
3341	EISA	Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007
3342	ELMS	Electrical Lighting and Management Systems
3343	EMCS	Utility/Energy Management and Control Systems
3344	EMIX	Energy Market Information Exchange
3345	EMS	Energy Management System
3346	EPRI	Electric Power Research Institute
3347	ES	Energy Storage
3348	ESI	Energy Services Interface
3349	ESP	Energy Service Provider
3350	EUMD	End Use Measurement Device
3351	EV	Electric Vehicle
3352	EVSE	Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment
3353	FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation
3354	F2F	Face to Face
3355	FCC	Federal Communications Commission
3356	FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
3357	FIPS	Federal Information Processing Standards
3358	FIXML	Financial Information Exchange Markup Language
3359	FTP	File Transfer Protocol
3360	GAPP	Generally Accepted Privacy Principles
3361	GHG	Greenhouse Gases
3362	GIC	Geomagnetically Induced Currents

3363	GID	Generic Interface Definition
3364	GIS	Geographic Information System
3365	GML	Geography Markup Language
3366	GOOSE	Generic Object-Oriented Substation Event
3367	GSA	General Services Administration
3368	GSMA	Global System for Mobile Communications Association
3369	GWAC	GridWise Architecture Council
3370	HAN	Home Area Network
3371	HEMP	High-Altitude Electromagnetic Pulse
3372	HTTP	Hypertext Transfer Protocol
3373	HVAC	Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning
3374	IATFF	Information Assurance Technical Framework Forum
3375	ICCP	Inter-Control Centre Communications Protocol
3376	ICS	Industrial Control Systems
3377	IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
3378	IECSA	Integrated Energy and Communications System Architecture
3379	IED	Intelligent Electronic Device
3380	IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
3381	IESNA	Illumination Engineering Society of North America
3382	IETF	Internet Engineering Task Force
3383	IHD	In-Home Display
3384	IKB	Interoperability Knowledge Base
3385	IMAM	Interoperability Maturity Assessment Model
3386	INCITS	InterNational Committee for Information Technology Standards
3387	INL	Idaho National Labs
3388	IOSS	Interagency OPSEC Support Staff
3389	IP	Internet Protocol

3390	IPS	Internet Protocol Suite
3391	IPRM	Interoperability Process Reference Manual
3392	IRM	Interface Reference Model
3393	ISA	International Society of Automation
3394	ISO	International Organization for Standardization
3395	ISO	Independent Systems Operator
3396	IT	Information Technology
3397	ITCA	Interoperability Testing and Certification Authority
3398	ITIL	Information Technology Infrastructure Library
3399	ITU	International Telecommunication Union
3400	KPI	Key Point of Interoperability
3401	LAN	Local Area Network
3402	LMS	Load Management System
3403	LTC	Load Tap Changer
3404	MAC	Medium Access Control
3405	MDMS	Meter Data Management System
3406	MGI	Modern Grid Initiative
3407	MIB	Management Information Base
3408	MIL	Military
3409	MIME	Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions
3410	MFR	Multilevel Feeder Reconfiguration
3411	MMS	Manufacturing Messaging Specification
3412	MPLS	MultiProtocol Label Switching
3413	NAESB	North American Energy Standards Board
3414	NARUC	National Association of Regulatory Utility Commissioners
3415	NASPI	North American Synchrophasor Initiative
3416	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association

3417	NERC	North American Electric Reliability Corporation
3418	NIAP	National Information Assurance Partnership
3419	NIPP	National Infrastructure Protection Plan
3420	NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
3421	NISTIR	NIST Interagency Report
3422	NISTSP	NIST Special Publication
3423	NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
3424	NOPR	Notice of Proposed Rulemaking
3425	NRECA	National Rural Electric Administration Cooperatives Association
3426	NSA	National Security Agency
3427	NSM	Network and System Management
3428	NSTIC	National Strategy for Trusted Identities in Cyberspace
3429	OASIS	Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Standards
3430	OECD	Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development
3431	OGC	Open Geospatial Consortium
3432	OID	Object Identifier
3433	OMB	Office of Management and Budget
3434	OMG	Object Management Group
3435	OMS	Outage Management System
3436	OpenSG	Open Smart Grid
3437	OSI	Open Systems Interconnection
3438	OWASP	Open Web Application Security Project
3439	PAP	Priority Action Plan
3440	PEV	Plug-in Electric Vehicles
3441	PDC	Phasor Data Concentrator
3442	PHY	Physical Layer
3443	PIA	Privacy Impact Assessment

3444	PLC	Power Line Carrier
3445	PMO	Program Management Office
3446	PMU	Phasor Measurement Unit
3447	PSRC	Power System Relaying Committee
3448	PUC	Public Utility Commission
3449	QOS	Quality of Service
3450	RAS	Remedial Automation Schemes
3451	RBAC	Role-Based Access Control
3452	RFC	Request for Comments, Remote Feedback Controller
3453	RTO	Regional Transmission Operator
3454	RTP	Real-Time Pricing
3455	RTU	Remote Terminal Unit
3456	SABSA	Sherwood Applied Business Security Architecture
3457	SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
3458	SAML	Security Assertion Markup Language
3459	SCADA	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition
3460	SCAP	Security Content Automation Protocol
3461	SCE	Southern California Edison
3462	SCL	Substation Configuration Language
3463	SCP	Secure Copy Protocol
3464	SDO	Standards Development Organization, Standards Developing Organization
3465	SGAC	Smart Grid Architecture Committee
3466	SGIP	Smart Grid Interoperability Panel
3467	SGIP-CSWG	Smart Grid Interoperability Panel - Cybersecurity Working Group
3468	SGIPGB	Smart Grid Interoperability Panel Governing Board
3469	SGTCC	Smart Grid Testing and Certification Committee
3470	SHA	Secure Hash Algorithm

3471	SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
3472	Sntp	Simple Network Time Protocol
3473	SOA	Service-Oriented Architecture
3474	SOAP	Simple Object Access Protocol
3475	SP	Special Publication
3476	SPS	Standard Positioning Service
3477	SSO	Standards-Setting Organization
3478	SSH	Secure Shell
3479	SSP	Sector-Specific Plan
3480	TASE	Telecontrol Application Service Element
3481	TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association
3482	TCP	Transport Control Protocol
3483	TFTP	Trivial File Transfer Protocol
3484	TOGAF	The Open Group Architecture Framework
3485	TOU	Time-of-Use
3486	UCA	Utility Communications Architecture
3487	UCAIug	UCA International Users Group
3488	UDP	User Datagram Protocol
3489	UID	Universal Identifier
3490	UML	Unified Modeling Language
3491	VA	Volt-Ampere
3492	VAR	Volt-Ampere Reactive
3493	VVWC	Voltage, VAR, and Watt Control
3494	WAMS	Wide-Area Measurement System
3495	WAN	Wide-Area Network
3496	WASA	Wide-Area Situational Awareness
3497	WG	Working Group

3498	WS	Web Services
3499	XACML	eXtensible Access Control Markup Language
3500	XML	eXxtensible Markup Language

Working Draft

3501

3502 10. Appendix: Specific Domain Diagrams

3503

3504 10.1. Introduction

3505

3506 The conceptual model consists of several *domains*, each of which contains many *applications*
3507 and *actors* that are connected by *associations*, through *interfaces*.

3508

3509 • **Actors** may be devices, computer systems, or software programs and/or the organizations
3510 that own them. Actors have the capability to make decisions and exchange information with
3511 other actors through interfaces.

3512 • **Applications** are the tasks performed by the actors within the domains. Some applications
3513 are performed by a single actor, others by several actors working together.

3514 • **Domains** group actors to discover the commonalities that will define the interfaces. In
3515 general, actors in the same domain have similar objectives. Communications within the same
3516 domain may have similar characteristics and requirements. Domains may contain other
3517 domains.

3518 • **Associations** are logical connections between actors that establish bilateral relationships.
3519 Actors interact with associated actors through interfaces. In Figure 3-1, the electrical
3520 associations between domains are shown as dashed lines, and the communications
3521 associations are shown as solid lines.

3522 • **Interfaces** represent the point of access between domains. Communications interfaces are at
3523 each end of the communication associations and represent the access point for information to
3524 enter and exit a domain (interfaces are logical). Interfaces show either electrical connections
3525 or communications connections. Each of these interfaces may be bidirectional.
3526 Communications interfaces represent an information exchange between two domains and the
3527 actors within; they do not represent physical connections. They represent logical connections
3528 in the Smart Grid information network interconnecting various domains (as shown in
3529 Figure 3-3).

3530

3531 There are seven domains represented within the Smart Grid system, as shown in Table 10-1.

3532 These represent logical domains based on the present and near-term view of the grid. In the
3533 future, some of the domains may combine (such as transmission and distribution), and others
3534 may shrink in importance (perhaps bulk generation becomes less important as micro-generators
3535 become more prevalent).

3536

3537

3538

Table 10-1. Domains in the Smart Grid Conceptual Model

Domain	Description
Customer	The end users of electricity. May also generate, store, and manage the use of energy. Traditionally, three customer types are discussed, each with its own sub-domain: home, commercial/building, and industrial.
Markets	The operators and participants in electricity markets.
Service Provider	The organizations providing services to electrical customers and utilities.
Operations	The managers of the movement of electricity.
Bulk Generation	The generators of electricity in bulk quantities. May also store energy for later distribution.
Transmission	The carriers of bulk electricity over long distances. May also store and generate electricity.
Distribution	The distributors of electricity to and from customers. May also store and generate electricity.

3539

3540 It is important to note that domains are NOT organizations. For instance, an Independent
3541 Systems Operator (ISO) or Regional Transmission Operator (RTO) may have actors in both the
3542 Markets and Operations domains. Similarly, a distribution utility is not entirely contained within
3543 the Distribution domain—it is likely to also contain actors in the Operations domain, such as a
3544 Distribution Management System (DMS), and in the Customer domain, such as meters.
3545 The Smart Grid Domain Diagrams are presented at two levels of increasing detail, as shown in
3546 Figure 10-1. Users of the model are encouraged to create additional levels or identify particular
3547 actors at a particular level in order to discuss the interaction between parts of the Smart Grid.

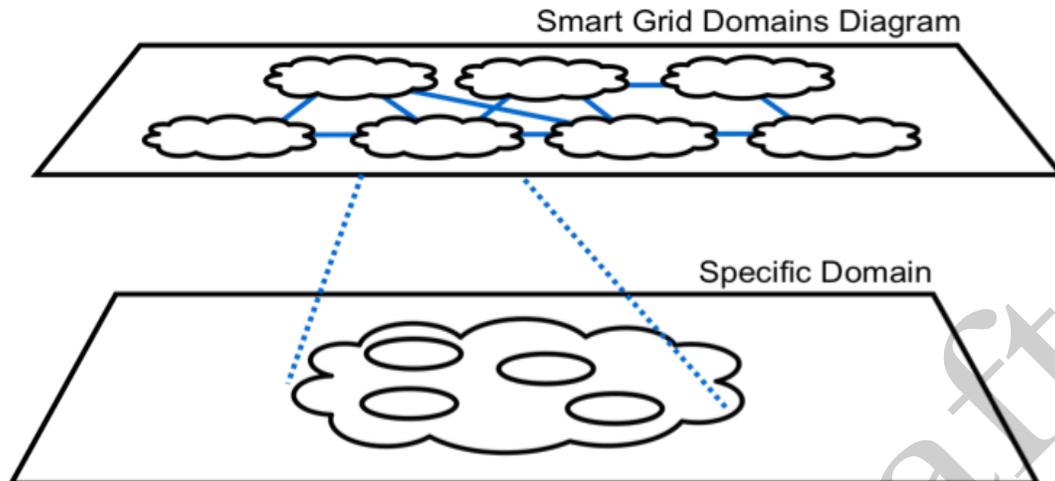


Figure 10-1. Examining the Domains in Detail

3548

3549

3550

3551 The purpose of the domain diagram is to provide a framework for discussing both the existing
 3552 power system and the evolving Smart Grid. While Chapter 3 shows domain interactions and
 3553 overall scope, the following sections describe the details of the specific domains. Note that the
 3554 domain diagrams, as presented, are not intended to be comprehensive in identifying all actors
 3555 and all paths possible in the Smart Grid. This achievement will only be possible after additional
 3556 elaboration and consolidation of use cases are achieved by stakeholder activities that are
 3557 ongoing.

3558 It is important to note that the domain diagram (or the conceptual model) of the Smart Grid is not
 3559 limited to a single domain, single application, or single use case. For example, the use of “Smart
 3560 Grid” in some discussions has been applied to only distribution automation or in other
 3561 discussions to only advanced metering or demand response. The conceptual model assumes that
 3562 “Smart Grid” includes a wide variety of use cases and applications, especially (but not limited to)
 3563 functional priorities and cross-cutting requirements identified by the Federal Energy Regulatory
 3564 Commission (FERC). The scope also includes other cross-cutting requirements including data
 3565 management and application integration, as described in the GridWise Architecture Council
 3566 Interoperability Context-Setting Framework.¹⁴⁵

3567

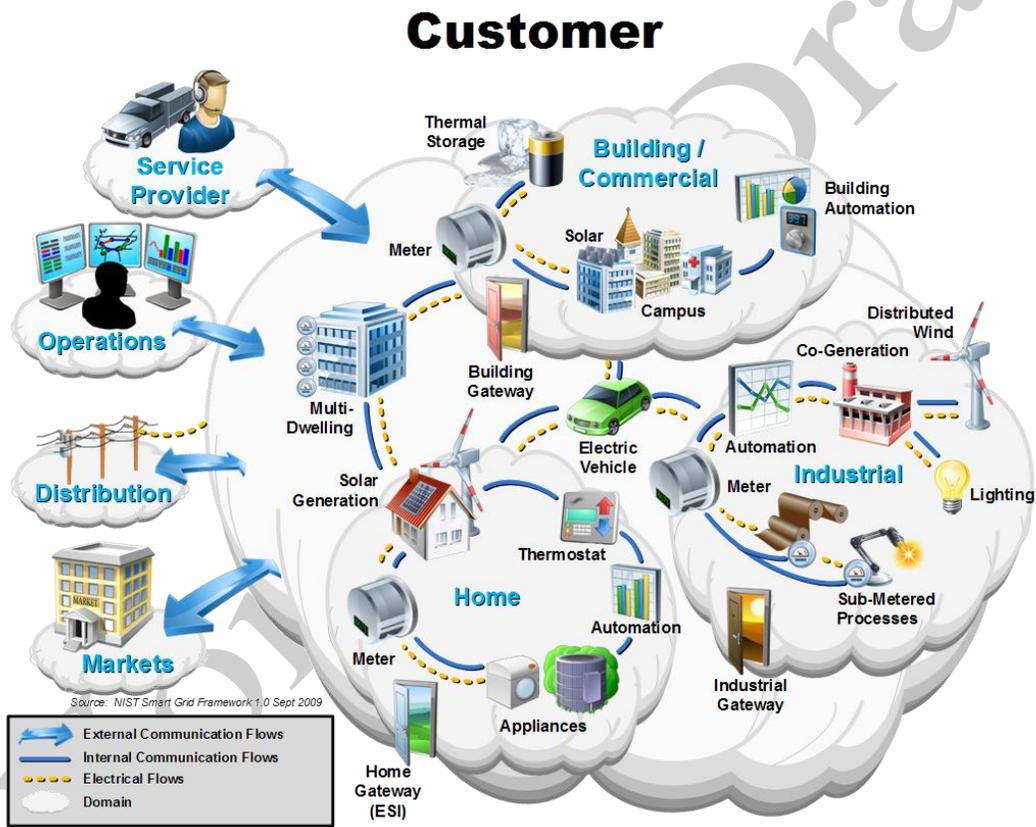
¹⁴⁵ http://www.gridwiseac.org/pdfs/interopframework_v1_1.pdf.

3568

3569 **10.2. Customer Domain**

3570

3571 The customer is ultimately the stakeholder that the entire grid was created to support. This is the
3572 domain where electricity is consumed (see Figure 10-2). Actors in the Customer domain enable
3573 customers to manage their energy usage and generation. Some actors also provide control and
3574 information flow between the customer and the other domains. The boundaries of the Customer
3575 domain are typically considered to be the utility meter and the Energy Services Interface (ESI).
3576 The ESI provides a secure interface for Utility-to-Consumer interactions. The ESI in turn can act
3577 as a bridge to facility-based systems, such as a Building Automation System (BAS) or a
3578 customer's Energy Management System (EMS).
3579



3580

3581 **Figure 10-2. Overview of the Customer Domain**

3582 The Customer domain is usually segmented into sub-domains for home, commercial/building,
3583 and industrial. The energy needs of these sub-domains are typically set at less than 20kW of
3584 demand for Home, 20-200 kW for Commercial/Building, and over 200kW for Industrial. Each
3585 sub-domain has multiple actors and applications, which may also be present in the other sub-
3586 domains. Each sub-domain has a meter actor and an ESI, which may reside in the meter, in an
3587 EMS, or outside the premises, or at an end-device. The ESI is the primary service interface to the
3588 Customer domain. The ESI may communicate with other domains via the Advanced Metering

3589 Infrastructure (AMI) or via another means, such as the Internet. The ESI provides the interface to
3590 devices and systems within the customer premises, either directly or via a Home Area Network
3591 (HAN) or other Local Area Network (LAN).

3592 There may be more than one EMS—and therefore more than one communications path—per
3593 customer. An EMS may be an entry point for such applications as remote load control,
3594 monitoring and control of distributed generation, in-home display of customer usage, reading of
3595 non-energy meters, and integration with building management systems and the enterprise. The
3596 EMS may provide auditing/logging for cybersecurity purposes. The Customer domain is
3597 electrically connected to the Distribution domain. It communicates with the Distribution,
3598 Operations, Market, and Service Provider domains.

3599

3600 **Table 10-2. Typical Application Categories in the Customer Domain**

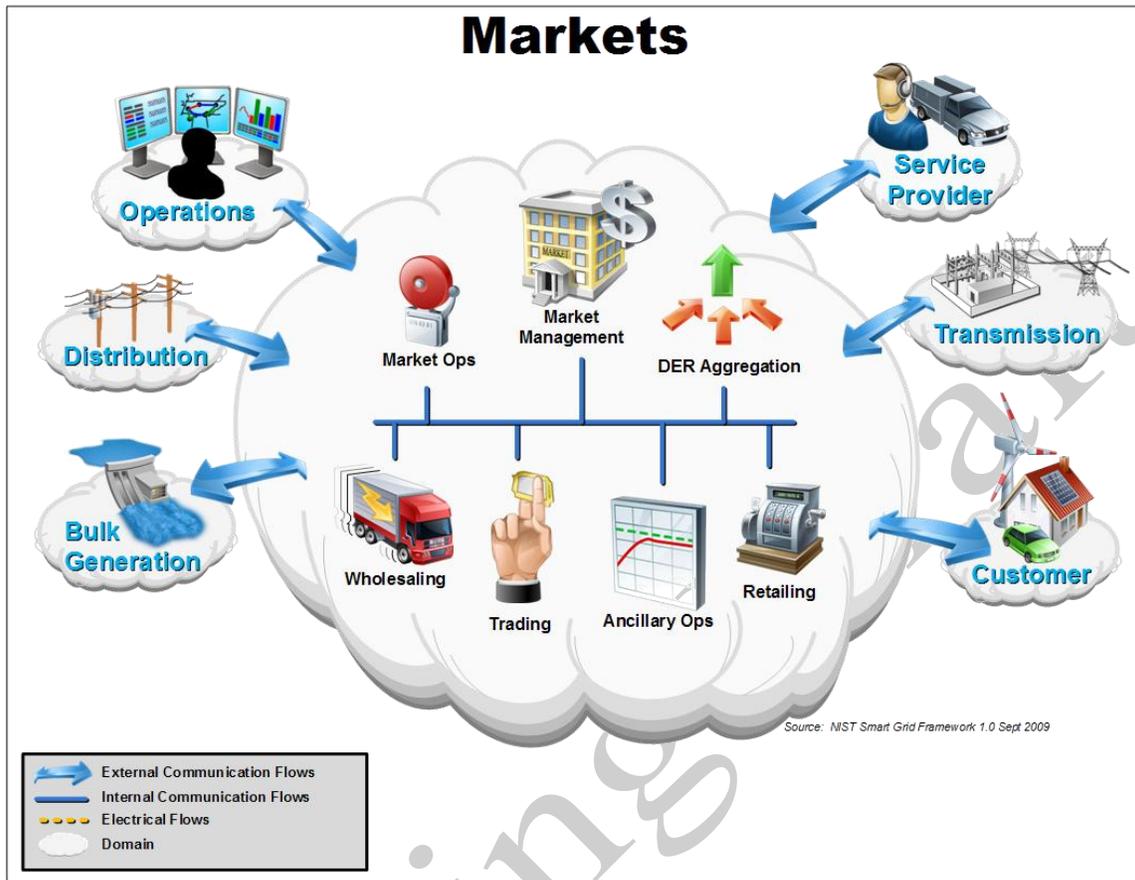
Example Application Category	Description
Building or Home Automation	A system that is capable of controlling various functions within a building, such as lighting and temperature control.
Industrial Automation	A system that controls industrial processes such as manufacturing or warehousing. These systems have very different requirements compared to home and building systems.
Micro-generation	Includes all types of distributed generation including: solar, wind, and hydroelectric generators. Generation harnesses energy for electricity at a customer location. May be monitored, dispatched, or controlled via communications.

3601

3602 **10.3. Markets Domain**

3603

3604 The markets are where grid assets are bought and sold. Actors in the Markets domain exchange
3605 price and balance supply and demand within the power system (see Figure 10-3). The boundaries
3606 of the Markets domain include the edge of the Operations domain where control happens, the
3607 domains supplying assets (e.g., Generation, Transmission, etc.), and the Customer domain.
3608



3610

3611

3612

Figure 10-3. Overview of the Markets Domain

3613 Communication flows between the Markets domain and the domains supplying energy are
 3614 critical because efficient matching of production with consumption is dependent on markets.
 3615 Energy supply domains include the Bulk Generation domain and Distributed Energy Resources
 3616 (DER). DER resides in the Transmission, Distribution, and Customer domains. The North
 3617 American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) Critical Infrastructure Protections (CIP)
 3618 standards consider suppliers of more than 300 megawatts to be Bulk Generation; most DER is
 3619 smaller and is typically served through aggregators. DER participates in markets to some extent
 3620 today, and will participate to a greater extent as the Smart Grid becomes more interactive.

3621 Communications for Markets domain interactions must be reliable, traceable, and auditable.
 3622 Also, these communications must support e-commerce standards for integrity and non-
 3623 repudiation. As the percentage of energy supplied by small DER increases, the allowed latency
 3624 in communications with these resources must be reduced.

3625 The high-priority challenges in the Markets domain are: extending price and DER signals to each
 3626 of the Customer sub-domains; simplifying market rules; expanding the capabilities of
 3627 aggregators; ensuring interoperability across all providers and consumers of market information;
 3628 managing the growth (and regulation) of retailing and wholesaling of energy; and evolving

3629 communication mechanisms for prices and energy characteristics between and throughout the
 3630 Markets and Customer domains.

3631

3632

Table 10-3. Typical Applications in the Markets Domain

Example Application	Description
Market Management	Market managers include ISOs for wholesale markets or New York Mercantile Exchange (NYMEX)/ Chicago Mercantile Exchange (CME) for forward markets in many ISO/RTO regions. There are transmission, services, and demand response markets as well. Some DER Curtailment resources are treated today as dispatchable generation.
Retailing	Retailers sell power to end-customers and may in the future aggregate or broker DER between customers or into the market. Most are connected to a trading organization to allow participation in the wholesale market.
DER Aggregation	Aggregators combine smaller participants (as providers, customers, or curtailment) to enable distributed resources to play in the larger markets.
Trading	Traders are participants in markets, which include aggregators for provision, consumption, and curtailment, and other qualified entities. There are a number of companies whose primary business is the buying and selling of energy.
Market Operations	Market operations make a particular market function smoothly. Functions include financial and goods-sold clearing, price quotation streams, audit, balancing, and more.
Ancillary Operations	Ancillary operations provide a market to provide frequency support, voltage support, spinning reserve, and other ancillary services as defined by FERC, NERC, and the various ISOs. These markets normally function on a regional or ISO basis.

3633

3634

3635

3636

3637

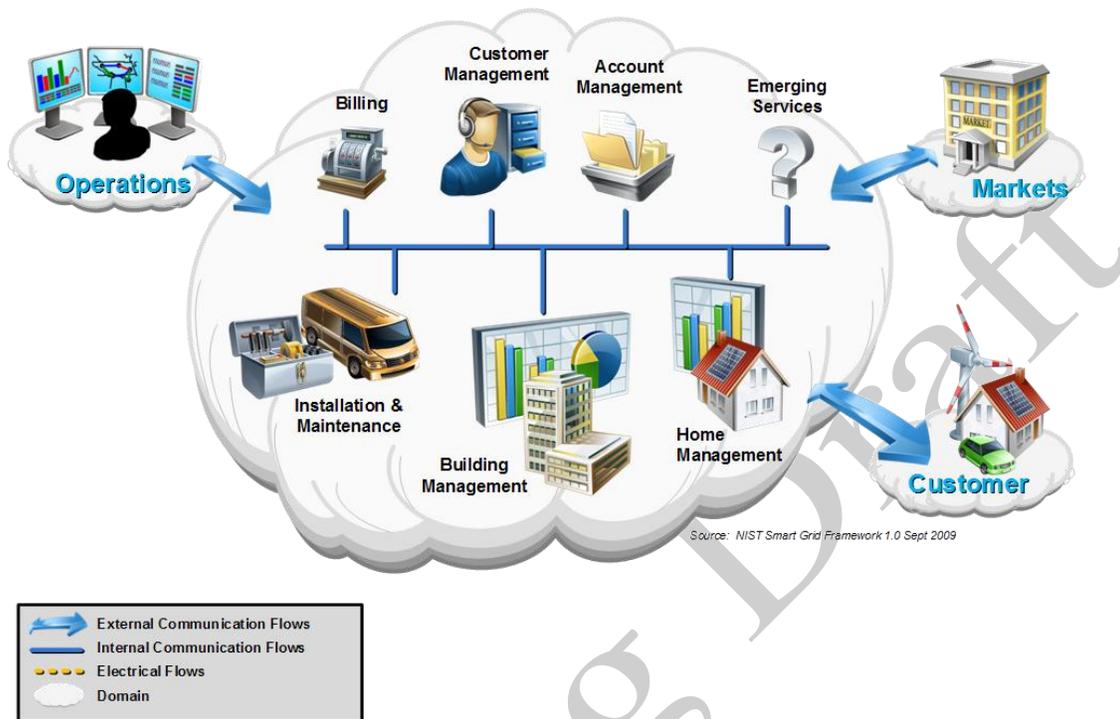
3638

3639

10.4. Service Provider Domain

Actors in the Service Provider domain perform services to support the business processes of power system producers, distributors, and customers (see Figure 10-4). These business processes range from traditional utility services, such as billing and customer account management, to enhanced customer services, such as management of energy use and home energy generation.

Service Provider



3640

3641

Figure 10-4. Overview of the Service Provider Domain

3642

3643 The service provider must not compromise the cybersecurity, reliability, stability, integrity, or
 3644 safety of the electrical power network when delivering existing or emerging services.

3645 The Service Provider domain shares interfaces with the Markets, Operations, and Customer
 3646 domains. Communications with the Operations domain are critical for system control and
 3647 situational awareness; communications with the Markets and Customer domains are critical for
 3648 enabling economic growth through the development of “smart” services. For example, the
 3649 Service Provider domain may provide the interface enabling the customer to interact with the
 3650 market(s).

3651 Service providers will create new and innovative services and products to meet the new
 3652 requirements and opportunities presented by the evolving Smart Grid. Services may be
 3653 performed by the electric service provider, by existing third parties, or by new participants drawn
 3654 by new business models. Emerging services represent an area of significant new economic
 3655 growth.

3656 The priority challenge in the Service Provider domain is to develop the key interfaces and
 3657 standards that will enable a dynamic market-driven ecosystem while protecting the critical power
 3658 infrastructure. These interfaces must be able to operate over a variety of networking technologies

3659 while maintaining consistent messaging semantics. Some benefits to the Service Provider
 3660 domain from the deployment of the Smart Grid include:

- 3661 • The development of a growing market for third parties to provide value-added services
 3662 and products to customers, utilities, and other stakeholders at competitive costs;
- 3663 • The decrease in cost of business services for other Smart Grid domains; and
- 3664 • A decrease in power consumption and an increase in power generation as customers
 3665 become active participants in the power supply chain.

3667 **Table 10-4. Typical Applications in the Service Provider Domain**

Example Application	Description
Customer Management	Managing customer relationships by providing point-of-contact and resolution for customer issues and problems.
Installation & Maintenance	Installing and maintaining premises equipment that interacts with the Smart Grid.
Building Management	Monitoring and controlling building energy and responding to Smart Grid signals while minimizing impact on building occupants.
Home Management	Monitoring and controlling home energy and responding to Smart Grid signals while minimizing impact on home occupants.
Billing	Managing customer billing information, including sending billing statements and processing payments.
Account Management	Managing the supplier and customer business accounts.
Emerging Services	All the services and innovations that have yet to be created. These will be instrumental in defining the Smart Grid of the future.

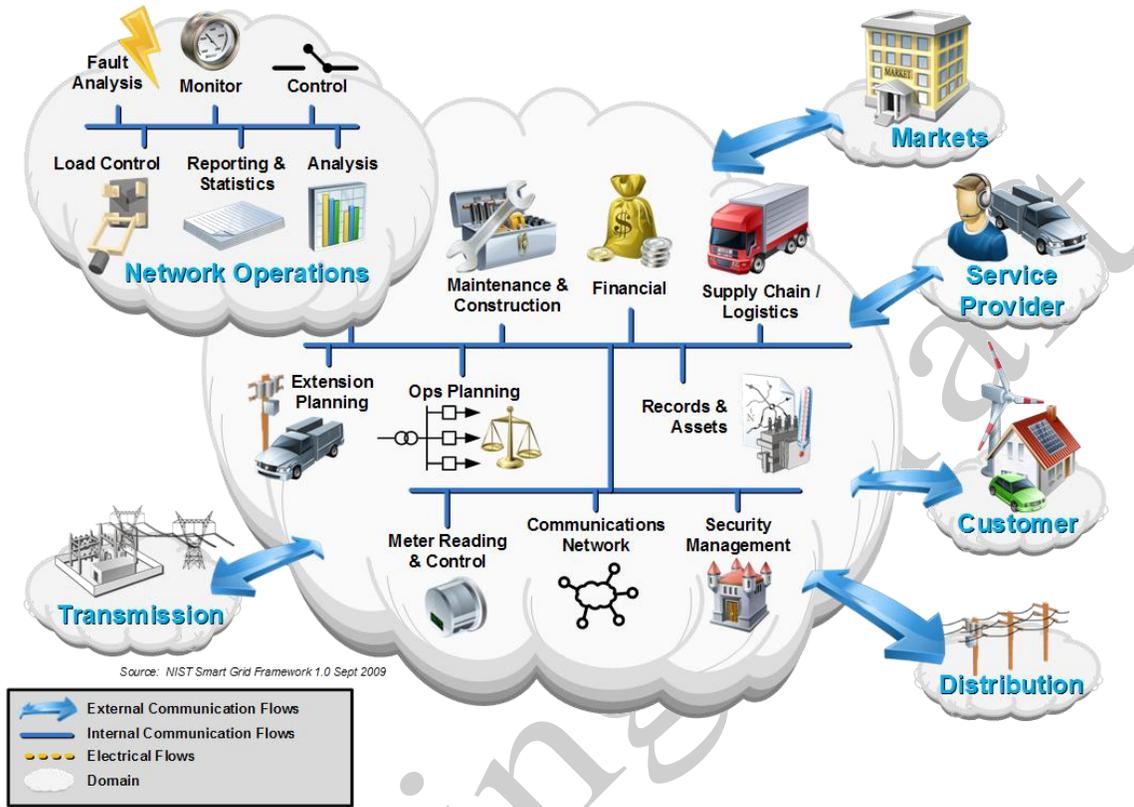
3668

3669 **10.5. Operations Domain**

3670

3671 Actors in the Operations domain are responsible for the smooth operation of the power system.
 3672 Today, the majority of these functions are the responsibility of a regulated utility (see Figure 10-
 3673 5). The Smart Grid will enable more of these functions to be outsourced to service providers;
 3674 others may evolve over time. No matter how the Service Provider and Markets domains evolve,
 3675 there will still be basic functions needed for planning and operating the service delivery points of
 3676 a “wires” company.

Operations



3678

3679

3680

Figure 10-5. Overview of the Operations Domain

3681 In transmission operations, Energy Management Systems (EMSs) are used to analyze and
 3682 operate the transmission power system reliably and efficiently; in distribution operations, similar
 3683 Distribution Management Systems (DMSs) are used for analyzing and operating the distribution
 3684 system.

3685 Representative applications within the Operations domain are described in Table 10-5. These
 3686 applications are derived from the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) 61968-1
 3687 Interface Reference Model (IRM) for this domain.

Table 10-5. Typical Applications in the Operations Domain

Example Application	Description
Monitoring	Network Operation Monitoring actors supervise network topology, connectivity, and loading conditions, including breaker and switch states, as well as control equipment status. They locate customer telephone complaints and field crews.
Control	Network control is coordinated by actors in this domain, although they may only supervise wide area, substation, and local automatic or manual control.
Fault Management	Fault Management actors enhance the speed at which faults can be located, identified, and sectionalized, and the speed at which service can be restored. They provide information for customers, coordinate with workforce dispatch, and compile information for statistics.
Analysis	Operation Feedback Analysis actors compare records taken from real-time operation related with information on network incidents, connectivity, and loading to optimize periodic maintenance.
Reporting and Statistics	Operational Statistics and Reporting actors archive online data and perform feedback analysis about system efficiency and reliability.
Calculations	Real-time Network Calculations actors (not shown) provide system operators with the ability to assess the reliability and security of the power system.
Training	Dispatcher Training actors (not shown) provide facilities for dispatchers that simulate the actual system they will be using.
Records and Assets	The Records and Asset Management actors track and report on the substation and network equipment inventory, provide geospatial data and geographic displays, maintain records on non-electrical assets, and perform asset-investment planning.
Operation Planning	Operational Planning and Optimization actors perform simulation of network operations, schedule switching actions, dispatch repair crews, inform affected customers, and schedule the importing of power. They keep the cost of imported power low through peak generation, switching, load shedding, or demand response.
Maintenance and Construction	Maintenance and Construction actors coordinate inspection, cleaning, and adjustment of equipment; organize construction and

	design; dispatch and schedule maintenance and construction work; and capture records gathered by field to view necessary information to perform their tasks.
Extension Planning	Network Extension planning actors develop long-term plans for power system reliability; monitor the cost, performance, and schedule of construction; and define projects to extend the network, such as new lines, feeders, or switchgear.
Customer Support	Customer Support actors help customers to purchase, provision, install, and troubleshoot power system services. They also relay and record customer trouble reports.

3690

3691 **10.6. Bulk Generation Domain**

3692

3693

3694

3695

3696

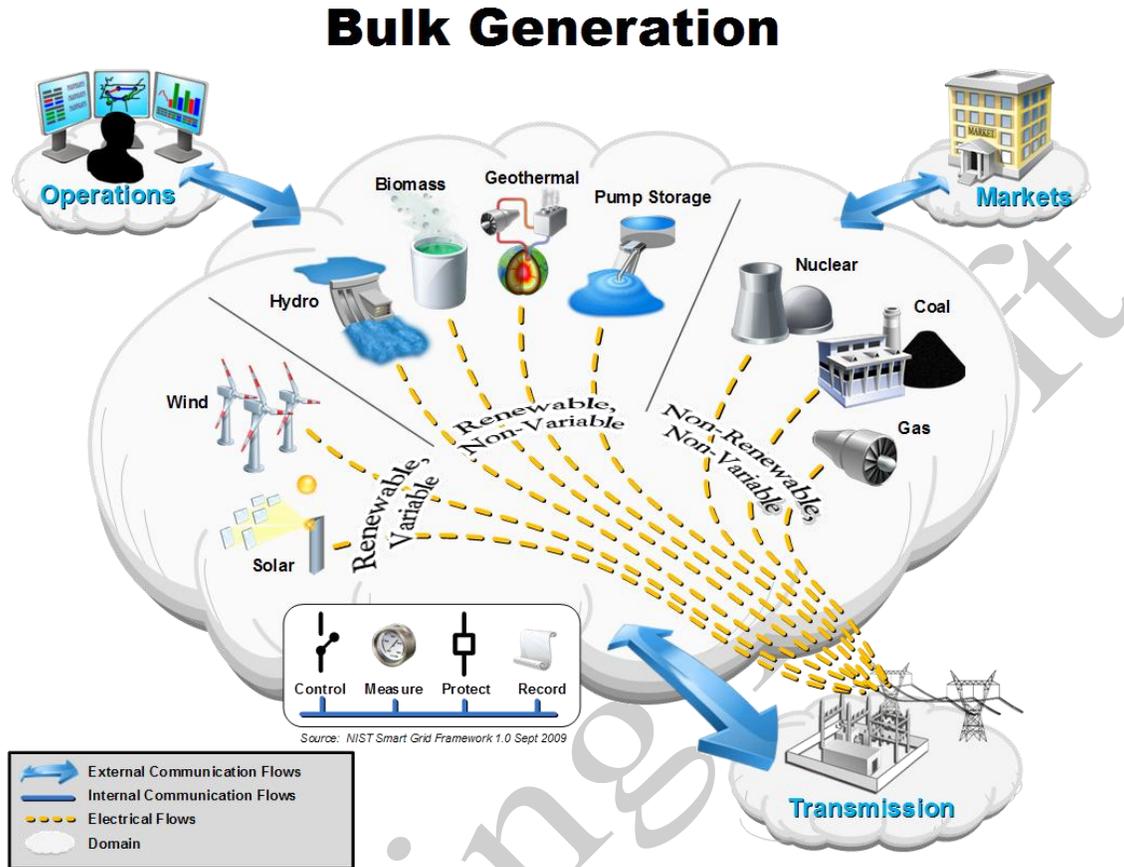
3697

3698

3699

Applications in the Bulk Generation domain are the first processes in the delivery of electricity to customers (see Figure 10-6). Electricity generation is the process of creating electricity from other forms of energy, which may include a wide variety of sources, including chemical combustion, nuclear fission, flowing water, wind, solar radiation, and geothermal heat. The boundary of the Bulk Generation domain is typically the Transmission domain. The Bulk Generation domain is electrically connected to the Transmission domain and shares interfaces with the Operations, Markets, and Transmission domains.

3700



3701

3702

3703

Figure 10-6. Overview of the Bulk Generation Domain

3704 Communications with the Transmission domain are the most critical, because without
3705 transmission, customers cannot be served. The Bulk Generation domain must communicate key
3706 performance and quality of service issues such as scarcity (especially for wind and solar, which
3707 are variable sources) and generator failure. These communications may cause the routing of
3708 electricity onto the transmission system from other sources. A lack of sufficient supply may be
3709 addressed directly (via Operations) or indirectly (via Markets).

3710 New requirements for the Bulk Generation domain include controls for greenhouse gas
3711 emissions, increases in renewable energy sources, and provision of storage to manage the
3712 variability of renewable generation. Actors in the Bulk Generation domain may include various
3713 devices, such as protection relays, remote terminal units, equipment monitors, fault recorders,
3714 user interfaces, and programmable logic controllers.

3715

3716

3717

3718

3719

Table 10-6. Typical Applications in the Bulk Generation Domain

Example Application	Description
Control	Performed by actors that permit the Operations domain to manage the flow of power and reliability of the system. An example is the use of phase-angle regulators within a substation to control power flow between two adjacent power systems.
Measure	<p>Performed by actors that provide visibility into the flow of power and the condition of the systems in the field. In the future, measurement might be found built into meters, transformers, feeders, switches, and other devices in the grid.</p> <p>An example is the digital and analog measurements collected through the supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) system from a remote terminal unit and provided to a grid control center in the Operations domain.</p>
Protect	<p>Performed by actors that react rapidly to faults and other events in the system that might cause power outages, brownouts, or the destruction of equipment.</p> <p>Performed to maintain high levels of reliability and power quality. May work locally or on a wide scale.</p>
Record	Performed by actors that permit other domains to review what has happened on the grid for financial, engineering, operational, and forecasting purposes.
Asset Management	Performed by actors that work together to determine when equipment should have maintenance, calculate the life expectancy of the device, and record its history of operations and maintenance so it can be reviewed in the future for operational and engineering decisions.

3720

3721

3722

3723

3724

3725

3726

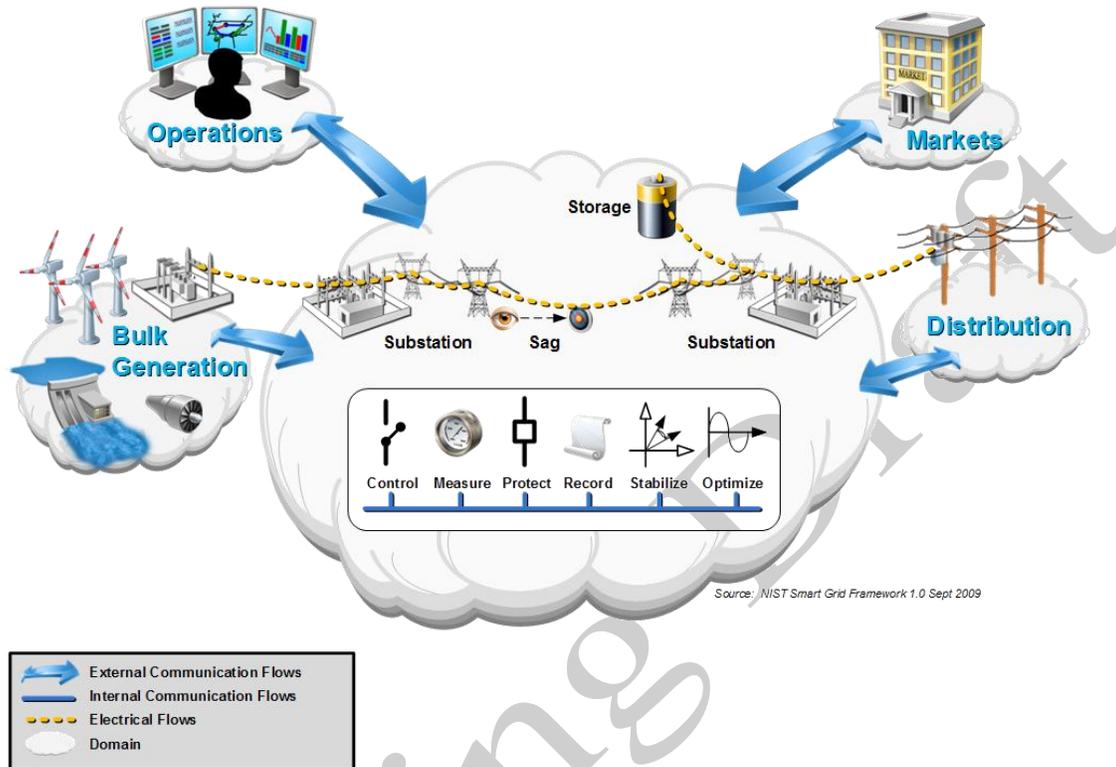
3727

10.7. Transmission Domain

Transmission is the bulk transfer of electrical power from generation sources to distribution through multiple substations (see Figure 10-7). A transmission network is typically operated by a Regional Transmission Operator or Independent System Operator (RTO/ISO), whose primary responsibility is to maintain stability on the electric grid by balancing generation (supply) with load (demand) across the transmission network. Examples of actors in the Transmission domain

3728 include remote terminal units, substation meters, protection relays, power quality monitors,
 3729 phasor measurement units, sag monitors, fault recorders, and substation user interfaces.

Transmission



3730

3731

3732

Figure 10-7. Overview of the Transmission Domain

3733 Actors in the Transmission domain typically perform the applications shown in the diagram
 3734 (Figure 10-7) and described in the table (Table 10-7). The Transmission domain may contain
 3735 Distributed Energy Resources, such as electrical storage or peaking generation units.

3736 Energy and supporting ancillary services (capacity that can be dispatched when needed) are
 3737 procured through the Markets domain; scheduled and operated from the Operations domain; and
 3738 finally delivered through the Transmission domain to the Distribution domain and ultimately to
 3739 the Customer domain.

3740 Most activity in the Transmission domain is in a substation. An electrical substation uses
 3741 transformers to step up or step down voltage across the electric supply chain. Substations also
 3742 contain switching, protection, and control equipment. Figure 10-7 depicts both step-up and step
 3743 down substations connecting generation (including peaking units) and storage with distribution.
 3744 Substations may also connect two or more transmission lines.

3745 Transmission towers, power lines, and field telemetry (such as the line sag detector shown) make
 3746 up the balance of the transmission network infrastructure. The transmission network is typically

3747 monitored and controlled through a SCADA system composed of a communication network,
3748 monitoring devices, and control devices.

3749 **Table 10-7. Typical Applications in the Transmission Domain**

Example Application	Description
Substation	The control and monitoring systems within a substation.
Storage	A system that controls the charging and discharging of an energy storage unit.
Measurement & Control	Includes all types of measurement and control systems to measure, record, and control, with the intent of protecting and optimizing grid operation.

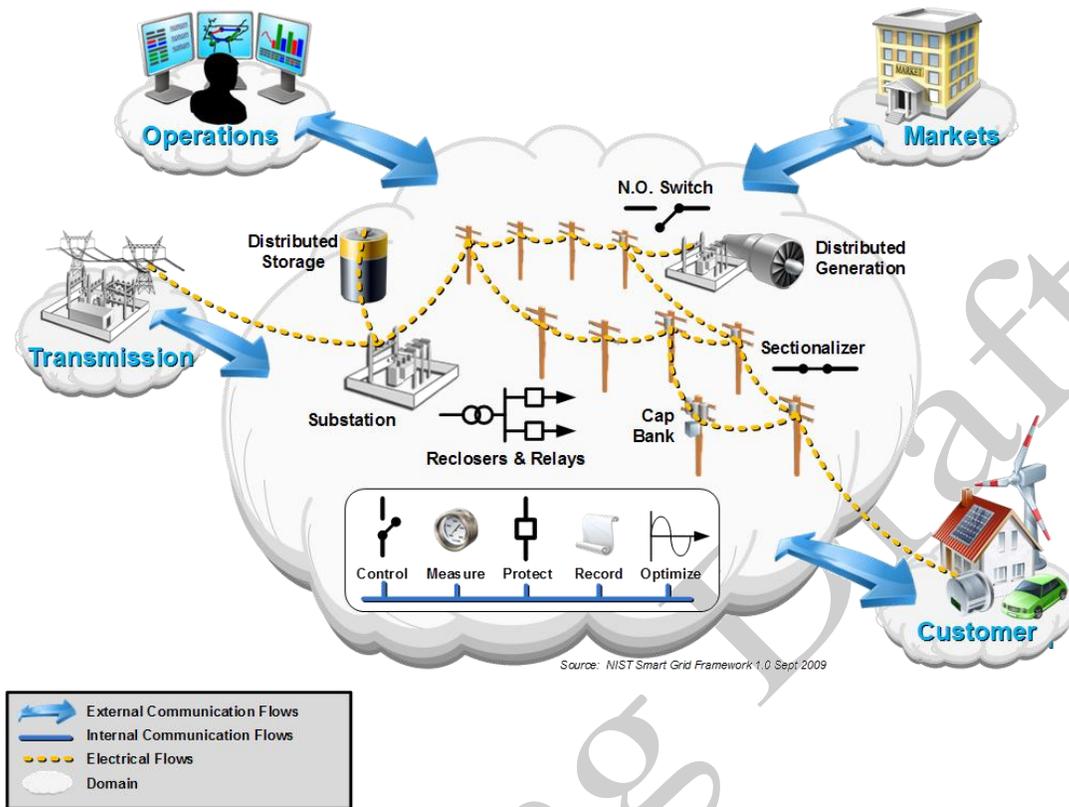
3750

3751 **10.8. Distribution Domain**

3752

3753 The Distribution domain is the electrical interconnection between the Transmission domain, the
3754 Customer domain, and the metering points for consumption, distributed storage, and distributed
3755 generation (see Figure 10-8). The electrical distribution system may be arranged in a variety of
3756 structures, including radial, looped, or meshed. The reliability of the distribution system varies
3757 depending on its structure, the types of actors that are deployed, and the degree to which they
3758 communicate with each other and with the actors in other domains.

Distribution



3759

3760

3761

Figure 10-8. Overview of the Distribution Domain

3762 Historically, distribution systems have been radial configurations, with little telemetry, and
 3763 almost all communications within the domain was performed by humans. The primary installed
 3764 sensor base in this domain is the customer with a telephone, whose call initiates the dispatch of a
 3765 field crew to restore power. Many communications interfaces within this domain have been
 3766 hierarchical and unidirectional, although they now generally can be considered to work in both
 3767 directions, even as the electrical connections are just beginning to support bidirectional flow.
 3768 Distribution actors may have local inter-device (peer-to-peer) communication or a more
 3769 centralized communication methodology.

3770 In the Smart Grid, the Distribution domain will communicate more closely with the Operations
 3771 domain in real-time to manage the power flows associated with a more dynamic Markets domain
 3772 and other environmental and security-based factors. The Markets domain will communicate with
 3773 the Distribution domain in ways that will affect localized consumption and generation. In turn,
 3774 these behavioral changes due to market forces may have electrical and structural impacts on the
 3775 Distribution domain and the larger grid. Under some models, third-party customer service
 3776 providers may communicate with the Customer domain using the infrastructure of the
 3777 Distribution domain, which would change the communications infrastructure selected for use
 3778 within the Domain.

3779

3780

Table 10-8. Typical Applications within the Distribution Domain

Example Application	Description
Substation	The control and monitoring systems within a substation.
Storage	A system that controls the charging and discharging of an energy storage unit.
Distributed Generation	A power source located on the distribution side of the grid.
Measurement & Control	Includes all types of measurement and control systems to measure, record, and control, with the intent of protecting and optimizing grid operation.

3781

3782

Working Draft